

A BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO NEW TESTAMENT GREEK

Samuel G. Green

This language learning book was brought to digital life by:

Textkit – Greek and Latin Learning Tools

Find more at <http://www.textkit.com>

Subscribe to Textkit's Newsletter – We'll tell you when more
New Testament books are made available!

A BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO
NEW TESTAMENT GREEK

WITH VOCABULARIES AND EXERCISES.

BY THE LATE

SAMUEL G. GREEN, B.A., D.D.

*Author of 'Handbook to the Grammar of the Greek Testament,'
'Handbook to Old Testament Hebrew,' etc.*

SIXTH IMPRESSION.

London

THE RELIGIOUS TRACT SOCIETY

4 BOUVERIE STREET AND 65 ST. PAUL'S CHURCHYARD
1911

PREFACE

THE request has frequently been made by teachers and students who have used the author's *Handbook to the Grammar of the Greek Testament* for a Primer or Summary which might serve as an introduction to the larger work, and as an easy help to beginners in the language. The following pages are designed to meet the demand.

The Primer contains an outline of the Grammar, both in Etymology and Syntax, sufficient for the earlier stages of the study, with graduated Exercises from the beginning, and the needful Vocabularies. The rules of Syntax are given, for the most part, as they are wanted for the Exercises; and the most important of them are summarised in order at the close of the book.

It is recommended that, as each section is mastered, the Exercises should be carefully written, and the accompanying Vocabulary committed to memory. For the most part, a Greek word once given is omitted in the succeeding Vocabularies; while at the end a general Vocabulary to all the Exercises, Greek-English and English-Greek, is given. References, where it seemed necessary, are made throughout to the further explanations of the *Handbook*, the study of which, especially in the Syntax, should follow the use of this Primer.

The examples in the Exercises are mostly taken from the Gospel of St. Luke and the Epistle to the Philippians, in order to concentrate the learner's first Greek Testament studies on specific portions of the sacred book. It is recommended that this Gospel and Epistle should first be read, after the Primer has been mastered.

The ability to read the New Testament in its original language, and to make intelligent use of the stores of exposition in which our age and country are so rich, may well be the aim of all devout Biblical students. The acquisition, even in its primary stages, is valuable. In fact, as soon as the learner begins to apprehend in their original language the narratives and teachings with which he has long been familiar in his own tongue, and to construe for himself the very words of Evangelists and Apostles, he feels that a new power has been put into his hands for what is the most important and surely the most delightful of all studies. His mental horizon is at once enlarged ; and the labour spent on the following pages will have been well bestowed if it shall appear that the preliminary steps to a thorough understanding of the New Testament may be taken without meeting any formidable difficulty, and in a comparatively short time, by all who will address themselves to the task in serious earnest.

CONTENTS.

PART I. ORTHOGRAPHY.

SECT.	PAGE
1. The Greek Alphabet	9
2. The Vowels : Diphthongs : Breathings, etc.	10
3. The Consonants : Divisions and Changes	11
4. Punctuation	12
5. EXERCISE I. Transliteration from Greek	12
6. EXERCISE II. Transliteration into Greek	13
7. Accent	14

PART II. THE INFLECTION OF WORDS.

8. Declension and Conjugation. The Stem	14
9. The NOUN : Gender, Number, Case	15
10. The ARTICLE : Definite and Indefinite	15
11. Definite Article declined	15
12. Indefinite Pronoun declined	16
13. Characteristics of all Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns	16
14. Verb <i>to be</i> (εἶμι) Indicative mood	16
15. Declension of Nouns	17
16. The First or A- Declension	17
17. EXERCISE III. First Declension	18
18. The Second, or O- Declension	20
19. EXERCISE IV. Second Declension	20
20. The Third Declension : Terminations	21
21. The Third Declension : Various Forms	22
22. Second and Third Declensions: Irregular Forms	23
23. Third Declension : Examples ,	24
24. EXERCISE V. Third Declension	25
25. Nouns of varying Declension	25
26. Nouns for Practice : in the Three Declensions	26
27. ADJECTIVES : the Three Forms	26
28. Adjectives : Comparison of	29
29. EXERCISE VI. Adjectives	31

SECT.	PAGE
30. Adjectives for Practice	33
31. NUMERALS: Cardinal and Ordinal	33
32. Declension of Cardinal and Ordinal Numerals	34
33. EXERCISE VII. Numerals	35
34. PRONOUNS: Personal: Reflexive	36
35. Possessive Pronouns	37
36. Demonstrative Pronouns	38
37. Relative Pronouns and their modifications	39
38. Interrogative Pronouns	39
39. Distributive Pronouns: Table of Adjective Pronouns	40
40. EXERCISE VII. Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns	41
41. THE VERB. Conjugation, Mood, Tense	43
42. Methods of Inflection: Augment, Reduplication	45
43. VERBS IN -ω. Scheme of Terminations	46
44. Paradigm of the First Conjugation: λύω	50
45. EXERCISE VIII. Pure Verbal Stems	56
46. Consonant Verbs: the Second Aorist	58
47. Mute Verbal Stems: Labial	60
48. Paradigm of Labial Verbs: τῦπτω	61
49. EXERCISE IX. Labial Stems	63
50. Mute Verbal Stems: Guttural	65
51. EXERCISE X. Guttural Stems	66
52. Mute Verbal Stems: Dental and ῥ	68
53. EXERCISE XI. Dental Stems	69
54. Consonantal Verbal Stems: Liquid	71
55. The Verb γίνομαι	72
56. EXERCISE XII. Liquid Stems	72
57. Pure Verbal Stems, Contracted	75
58. EXERCISE XIII. Pure Verbal Stems in α	79
59. EXERCISE XIV. Pure Verbal Stems in ε	81
60. EXERCISE XV. Pure Verbal Stems in ο	85
61. Verbs in -σκω	86
62. EXERCISE XVI. Verbs in -σκω	86
63. SECOND CONJUGATION: Verbs in -μι	87
64. Paradigm of the Second Conjugation	88
65. EXERCISE XVII. Verbs in -μι, Class 1	92
66. Second Conjugation: Verbs in -νυμι	94
67. EXERCISE XVIII. Verbs in -μι, Class 2	95
68. DEFECTIVE VERBS	95
69. EXERCISE XIX. Defective Verbs	97

SECT.	PAGE
PART III. INDECLINABLE WORDS.	
70. PREPOSITIONS	99
71. EXERCISE XX. Reading Lesson on Prepositions	101
72. ADVERBS	102
73. CONJUNCTIONS and other Particles	105
PART IV. NOTES ON SYNTAX.	
74. The CONCORDS	106
1. Verb and Subject	106
2. Adjective and Substantive	107
3. Relative and Antecedent	107
75. The ARTICLE	108
1. Originally Demonstrative	108
2. Expresses Definiteness	108
3. For Personal Pronoun	108
4. Repeated with Adjectives	108
76. CASES OF NOUNS	108
i. <i>Nominative</i> , with Verbs	108
Use for Vocative	108
ii. <i>Genitive</i> , denoting Origin	108
1. Possessive	108
2. Denoting Attribute or Quality	108
3. Object of Verbs of Sense	108
4. Secondary Object; Verbs of filling, etc.	109
5. After Comparative Adjectives	109
6. Genitive Absolute	109
iii. <i>Dative</i> , denoting Association	109
1. After Verbs denoting mental affection	109
2. Secondary Object; Verbs of giving, etc.	109
3. Denoting the Instrument	109
4. Denoting Possession	109
iv. <i>Accusative</i> ; denoting direction towards	109
1. Object of Active Verbs	109
2. Double Object (Verbs of asking)	109
3. Cognate Accusative	110
77. TENSES AND MOODS OF VERBS	110
1. Aorist and Imperfect	110
2. Aorist Indefinite	110
3. The 'Gnomic Aorist'	110
4. Aorist in the Moods	110

SECT.	PAGE
5. Imperative Aorist . . . . .	. III
6. Aorist Subj. in Prohibitions . . . . .	. III
7. The 'Present-Perfect' . . . . .	. III
8. Conditional Sentences . . . . .	. III
78. THE INFINITIVE . . . . .	. III
1. A Verbal Substantive . . . . .	. III
2. Infinitive as Object . . . . .	. II2
3. Accusative with Infinitive . . . . .	. II2
4. Dependent upon Adjectives . . . . .	. II2
79. PARTICIPLES . . . . .	. II2
1. Verbal Adjectives: Tenses . . . . .	. II2
2. Participle with Article . . . . .	. II2
3. Aorist Participle and Finite Verb . . . . .	. II2
 GENERAL VOCABULARY.	
i. Greek-English . . . . .	. II4
ii. English-Greek . . . . .	. 124
iii. Addenda . . . . .	. 128

Greek Testament Grammar.

PART I. ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. The GREEK ALPHABET :—

Name.	Capital.	Small.	Sound.
Alpha	Α	α	a
Bēta	Β	β	b
Gamma	Γ	γ	g (hard)
Delta	Δ	δ	d
Epsilon	Ε	ε	e (short)
Zēta	Ζ	ζ	z
Ēta	Η	η	e (long)
Thēta	Θ	θ	th
Iōta	Ι	ι	i
Kappa	Κ	κ	k
Lambda	Λ	λ	l
Mu	Μ	μ	m
Nu	Ν	ν	n
Xi	Ξ	ξ	x
Omicron	Ο	ο	o (short)
Pi	Π	π	p
Rho	Ρ	ρ	r
Sigma	Σ	σ final s	s
Tau	Τ	τ	t
Upsilon	Υ	υ	u
Phi	Φ	φ	ph
Chi	Χ	χ	ch (guttural)
Psi	Ψ	ψ	ps
Omēga	Ω	ω	o (long)

2. THE VOWELS.

(a) The vowels are generally to be pronounced as in English. Some, however, prefer the Continental method; and the matter is practically unimportant, excepting that the system adopted should be consistently carried out.

(b) Quantity. Vowels *always long*, η, ω. Thus τῆν = teen, τῶν = tone.

Vowels *always short*, ε, ο. Thus μεν = men, ον = on.

Vowels *long or short*, according to the word, α, ι, υ.

The distinction can only be learned by practice and by etymological rules. In doubtful cases, the quantity will be marked in the vocabularies.

(c) Diphthongs : αι = ay in aye.

αυ = au in naught.

ει = ei in height.

οι = oi in oil.

ου = ou in out.

ευ and ηυ = eu in neuter.

υι = wi in wine.

Also ᾱ, ῆ, φ, where only the long vowel is pronounced, the ι ('iota subscript,' i.e. *written underneath*) being silent.

(d) *Breathings*. A mark like an apostrophe is always placed over a vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word (over the second vowel of the diphthong). Turned outwards (') it is called a *soft breathing*, and leaves the sound of the vowel unaffected. Turned inwards (') it is called a *rough breathing*, or *aspirate*, and shows that the vowel is to be sounded as with initial *h*. Thus ὀρος = ὄρος, ὄδος = ῥόδος; εἰς = εἰς, εἶς = εἶς. Initial υ is *always aspirated*, as ὑμεῖς = humeis. So υῖος = hwios.

(e) *Lengthening and Contraction*. When a short vowel has to be made long in the inflection of a word, ᾱ becomes ᾶ or ῆ, ε becomes η, sometimes ει, and ο becomes ω. Two vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong occurring together in different syllables, are often contracted into one. Among the most frequent contractions are αε into α, εα into η, εε into ει, εο or οο

into *ou*. In contractions with *o* or *ω* the *o*-sound always prevails. Thus *αω*, *εω* or *οω* = *ω*.

(*f*) **Elision, Crasis, and Diæresis.** Some words lose a final vowel before an initial vowel in the following. Thus *διῶν* becomes *διῶν*. In a few instances the vowels are blended, and the two words become one (*crasis* = mixing). Thus *τα αὐτα* becomes *ταῦτα*, the soft breathing (*coronis*) of the initial being retained. *Diæresis* ('division') is the opposite of *crasis*; and, by the sign (¨) over the second of two vowels which would otherwise form a diphthong, shows that they are to be pronounced separately. Thus Ἡσαΐας, ὄϊς, *Esa-ias*, *o-is*.

(*g*) Some words ending in a short *υ* add a final *ν* before a word beginning with a vowel, or at the end of a sentence. Thus *ἔστι* becomes *ἔστιν*: so with words ending in *σῆ*, as *πόλεσω* for *πόλεσι*, *λέγουσιν* for *λέγουσι*. Editions of the New Testament vary greatly as to this usage.

3. THE CONSONANTS.

There are nine mutes, one sibilant, three double letters, and four liquids.

(*a*) **Mutes.** These form three divisions with corresponding cross-divisions.

	<i>Sharp.</i>	<i>Flat.</i>	<i>Aspirate.</i>	
Labials . . .	π	β	φ	(<i>p</i> -sounds)
Gutturals . . .	κ	γ	χ	(<i>k</i> -sounds)
Dentals . . .	τ	δ	θ	(<i>t</i> -sounds)

(*b*) The **Sibilant** *s*, with a labial, becomes *ψ* (= *πs*, *βs* or *φs*); with a guttural, becomes *ξ* (= *κs*, *γs* or *χs*); and with a dental, becomes *ζ* (= *τs*, *δs* or *θs*). These three, *ψ*, *ξ*, *ζ*, are called **double letters**. But in the formation and inflection of words a dental before a sibilant *disappears*. Thus for *λαμπαδς*, *λαμπας*.

(c) **Liquids.** These are λ, μ, ν, ρ. At the beginning of a word the letter ρ takes a rough breathing, as *ῥίπτω*, *ῥήϊπτο*; and double ρ in a word takes both the soft and rough breathings, as *ἀρῥήτος*, *arrhētos*.

(d) **Consonantal changes** for the sake of euphony, in the declension, conjunction, or formation of words, will be noticed as they occur. The most frequent are those of the liquid ν, which becomes γ before a guttural, and μ before a labial or μ. Thus *ἐγκαλεῶ* for *ἐνκαλεῶ*, *ἐμπιπτῶ* for *ἐνπιπτῶ*, *ἐμμενῶ* for *ἐνμενῶ*. Before the sibilant ν disappears. Thus *τισι* for *τινσι*.

(e) A sharp mute preceding an elided vowel (see § 2 f) is aspirated when the initial vowel of the next word has the rough breathing. Thus, from *κατα*, *κατ' ἔτος*, but *καθ' ἡμέραν*.

(f) In *pronunciation*, γ before another guttural or ξ, takes the nasal sound *ng*, as *ἄγγελος*, *ang-gelos* (the second γ being, as always, hard); *ἐλεγεῶ*, *elengxo*.

4. PUNCTUATION.

The **comma** (,) and **full-point** (.) are used as in English.

The **colon** or semicolon is a point above the line (·). The note of **interrogation** is like the English semicolon (;).

Inverted commas are introduced in many editions of the New Testament as marks of citation from the Old Testament. In general, capital letters are used only for proper names, and the beginning of paragraphs or quotations; small letters being employed at the commencement of other sentences.

5. EXERCISE I.

Transliteration.

Write the following in Roman letters, carefully noting the initial aspirate, and marking (excepting in the diphthongs) the long and short *e* and *o*. Underline the vowels that have iōta subscript.

(1) ἘΝ ἔτει δε πεντεκαιδεκατῶ της ἡγεμονίας Τιβερίου Καισαρος, ἡγεμονουοντος Ποντιου Πιλατου της Ἰουδαίας, και τετραρχουοντος της Γαλιλαίας Ἡρωδου, Φιλιππου δε του ἀδελφου αὐτου τετραρχουοντος της Ἰτακασίας και Τραχωνιτιδος χωρας, και Λυσανιου της

Ἄβιληνης τετραρχουντος, ἐπ' ἀρχιερεων Ἄνα και Καϊάφα, ἐγενετο ῥημα Θεου ἐπι Ἰωαννην τον του Ζαχαριου υιον ἐν τη ἐρημῳ· και ἦλθεν εἰς πασαν την περιχωρον του Ἰορδανου, κηρυσσων βαπτισμα μετανοιας εἰς ἀφεσιν ἁμαρτιων.

(2) Ἦρξατο λεγειν προς τους ὄχλους περι Ἰωαννου, Τι ἐξεληλυθατε εἰς την ἐρημον θεασασθαι ; καλαμον ὑπο ανεμου σαλευομενον ; ἀλλα τι ἐξεληλυθατε ἰδειν ; ἀνθρωπον ἐν μαλακοις ἱματιοις ἡμφιεσμενον ; ἰδου, οἱ ἐν ἱματισμῳ ἐνδοξῳ και τρυφῃ ὑπαρχοντες ἐν τοις βασιλειαῖς εἰσιν. ἀλλα τι ἐξεληλυθατε ἰδειν ; προφητην ; ναι, λεγω ὑμιν, και περισσοτερον προφητου. οὗτος ἐστι περι οὗ γεγραπται, Ἰδου, ἐγω ἀποστελλω τον ἀγγελον μου προ προσωπου σου, ὃς κατασκευασει την ὁδον σου ἐμπροσθεν σου.' λεγω γαρ ὑμιν, μειζων ἐν γεννητοις γυναικων προφητης Ἰωαννου του βαπτιστου οὐδεις ἐστιν· ὁ δὲ μικροτερος ἐν τη βασιλειᾳ του Θεου μειζων αὐτου ἐστι.

6. EXERCISE II.

Transliteration into Greek.

Write the following sentences in Greek characters, noting the distinction between long and short *e* and *o*, as well as the smooth and rough breathings. Diphthongs, *ει*, *οι*, *ου*, are to be written with short *e* and *o*. The iota subscript is indicated by italicising the vowel to which it belongs.

(1) Kai hōtē ēgēnēto hēmēra prōsēphōnēse tous mathētas autou ; kai ēklexamēnōs ap' autōn dōdēka hous kai apōstōlous ōnōmasē, Simōna hōn kai ōnōmasē Pētrōn, kai Andrēan tōn adelphōn autou, Iakōbōn kai Iōannēn, Philippon kai Barthōlōmaion, Matthaiōn kai Thōman, Iakōbōn tōn tou Alphaiou kai Simōna ton kaloumenon Zēlōtēn, Ioudan Iakōbou, kai Ioudan Iskariōtēn, hōs kai ēgēnēto prōdōtēs.

(2) Ouk idou pantēs houtoi eisin hoi lalountēs Galilaiοι ? kai pōs hēmeis akouōmēn hēkastōs tē idiā dialektō hēmōn ἐν hē ēgennēthēmen, Parthoi kai Mēdoi kai Ἐλαμεῖται, και hoi katoikountēs tēn Mēsōpōtamian, Ioudaian tē kai Kappadōkian, Pōntōn και tēn Asian, Phrugian tē και Pamphulian, Aiguptōn και τῆ μερῆ τῆς Λιβυῆς τῆς κατὰ Κυρηνῆν, και hoi epidēmountēs

Rhōmaioi Ioudaioi tē kai prosēlutoi, Krētēs kai Arabēs, akouō-
mēn lalountōn autōn tais hēmēterais glōssais ta mēgaleia tou
Thēou.

7. ACCENT.

(a) Every Greek word, excepting enclitics and proclitics (see *b*) has an accent expressed, not now generally noticed in pronunciation, but important for the correct writing of the language, and often useful in discriminating grammatical forms. The accents are the *acute* (´), the *grave* (`), and the *circumflex* (˘). The acute may be on one of the *last three* syllables of a word, the circumflex on one of the *last two*; only a long final syllable (excepting *ai, oi*) counts for the purpose of accentuation as two syllables, and brings the accent forward, or turns the circumflex to acute. Thus *ἄνθρωπος*, but *ἄνθρώπων οἶκος*, but *οἶκων*. The acute accent on a final syllable becomes grave, excepting when the word ends a sentence. Thus *ὑπό*, *under*, but *ὑπὸ νόμον*, *under law*.

(b) *Unaccented words*. *Enclitics* are short words which throw *back* their accent into the word preceding, the accent (acute) being placed upon the *last syllable*, if the proper accent of the word is acute and on the *last but two*, or circumflex and on the *last but one*. Thus, with the enclitic *τις* the following combinations occur: *ἄνθρωπός τις, οἶκός τις*. When the (acute) accent of the word preceding an enclitic is on the last syllable, it is not made grave. Thus *μαθητής τις*. *Proclitics* throw their accent forward, in fact losing it altogether, excepting when special emphasis is intended. Thus *οὐ not*, the ordinary negative; but *οὐ no!*

(c) The circumflex is the result of contraction, when the former of two vowels has an acute accent. Thus *φιλέω* becomes *φιλῶ*. But where neither of the blended vowels has the acute, the contraction is without circumflex: *ἄρεος=ἄρους*.

(d) It is not intended that in the following elementary Exercises the Greek should be accented by learners. The foregoing explanations will account for many particulars: further details being contained in the *Handbook*.

PART II. THE INFLECTION OF WORDS.

DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION.

8. The **Stem** of a word is that part of it which remains substantially unchanged through all varieties of inflection. Nouns, Adjectives and Pronouns are 'declined'; Verbs are 'conjugated,' by the help of prefixes or terminations added to the stem, which may itself be variously modified, but can always be traced, and contains the main idea of the word. To know this

Stem, therefore, is an essential preliminary to the study of the inflections.

The stems of words, in the following pages, will be distinguished by dark letters, and in general by an appended hyphen, as the stem in itself is incomplete, requiring some kind of addition before it becomes a *word*.

THE NOUN.

9. (a) Nouns have **Three Genders**: *Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter*.

(b) Also (in classical Greek) **Three Numbers**: *Singular, Dual* denoting two, or a pair of anything, and *Plural*. The Dual, not being found in the New Testament, will be omitted from the following pages.

(c) There are **Five Cases**: the *Nominative*, or case of the Subject; the *Genitive* or Possessive; the *Dative* or Conjunctive; the *Accusative*, or case of the Object, and the *Vocative*, used in direct address.

The **Nominative Case singular** is the form given in all Vocabularies and Lexicons. The method of its formation from the Stem is therefore a matter of prime importance.

10. The **Definite Article** is employed in combination with nouns, and is declined in gender, number, and case, to correspond with them.

There is **no Indefinite Article** in Greek, but its place is often supplied by the **Indefinite Pronoun** (*any, a certain*).

The following forms, which should be carefully committed to memory, afford a general type of the inflections of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and will therefore be useful in their acquisition.

11. Definite Article, *the* (note accentuation).

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τον	τήν	τό	τούς	τάς	τά

12. Indefinite Pronoun : *any, a certain, a* (enclitic, see §

Singular.		Plural.	
M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N. <i>τις</i>	<i>τι</i>	<i>τινες</i>	<i>τινα</i>
G. <i>τινος</i>	<i>τινος</i>	<i>τινων</i>	<i>τινων</i>
D. <i>τινι</i>	<i>τινι</i>	<i>τισι</i>	<i>τισι</i>
A. <i>τινα</i>	<i>τι</i>	<i>τινας</i>	<i>τινα</i>

13. In the two forms now given there are three participles applicable to all nouns, adjectives, and pronouns :—

(1) Neuters are alike in the nominative and accusative of number. Neuters plural, nominative and accusative, all end in *ᾶ*.

(2) The dative singular always ends in *ι*; although to a vowel the *iota* is *subscript*.

(3) The genitive plural always ends in *ων*.

14. Since a knowledge of the verb **to be** is necessary for formation of the most simple sentence, the conjugation of verb, in the Indicative Mood, is here given, with a view to following **Exercises** :—

PRESENT.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>εἰμι</i> I am	<i>εἰμεν</i> we are
<i>εἶ</i> thou art	<i>εἶστε</i> ye are
<i>εἶσι(ν)</i> he (she or it) is	<i>εἶσι(ν)</i> they are

PAST.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>ἦν</i> I was	<i>ἦμεν</i> we were
<i>ἦς</i> (or <i>ἦσθα</i>) thou wast	<i>ἦτε</i> ye were
<i>ἦν</i> he (she or it) was	<i>ἦσαν</i> they were

FUTURE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>ἔσομαι</i> I shall be	<i>ἔσμεθα</i> we shall be
<i>ἔσῃ</i> thou shalt be	<i>ἔσεσθε</i> ye shall be
<i>ἔσται</i> he (she or it) shall be	<i>ἔσονται</i> they shall be

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

15. Nouns are of **Three Declensions**, or general forms of inflection. To the First belong all whose stems end in **α**, to the Second all whose stems end in **ο**, and all the rest to the Third. The First and Second are *parisyllabic*, i.e. the terminations are blended with the stem-vowel in one syllable: the Third, *imparisyllabic*, i.e. the termination of most of the cases forms an additional syllable to the stem.

The first Declension nearly corresponds with the Feminine form of the Article, the second with the Masculine and Neuter; the third with the Indefinite Pronoun *τις*.

16. FIRST DECLENSION (A).

(1) **Feminines**, in the nominative case, exhibit the **simple stem**, excepting that in certain cases the **α** is lengthened into **η**. Hence the following varieties:—

Stems.	γραφα- <i>writing.</i>	γλωσσα- <i>tongue.</i>	οικια- <i>house.</i>
<i>Sing. N.</i>	γραφῆ a writing (subj.)	γλώσσα	οικία
G.	γραφῆς of a writing	γλώσσης	οικίας
D.	γραφῆ to a writing	γλώσση	οικία
A.	γραφῆν a writing (obj.)	γλώσσαν	οικίαν
V.	γραφῆ O writing	γλώσσα	οικία
<i>Plur. N.</i>	γραφαί writings (subj.)	γλώσσαι	οικίαι
G.	γραφῶν of writings	γλωσσῶν	οικιῶν
D.	γραφαῖς to writings	γλώσσαις	οικίαις
A.	γραφάς writings (obj.)	γλώσσας	οικίας
V.	γραφαί O writings	γλώσσαι	οικίαι

NOTES.

(a) Like *γραφῆ* are all nouns of this declension whose nominative ends in **η**.

(b) Like *γλωσσα* are nouns in **α** preceded by a consonant, excepting *ρ*.

(c) Like *οικία* are nouns in **α** preceded by a vowel or *ρ*.

(d) The terminations of the Plural are alike in all three.

(2) **Masculines** of this declension form the nominative in **s** added to the stem, the **α** being lengthened into **η** after a consonant, excepting **ρ**. Hence these varieties :—

Stems.	κριτα- <i>judge.</i>	νεανια- <i>young man</i>
Sing. N.	κριτής a judge (subj.)	νεανίας
G.	κριτοῦ of a judge	νεανίου
D.	κριτῇ to a judge	νεανία
A.	κριτήν a judge (obj.)	νεανίαν
V.	κριτά O judge	νεανία
Plur. N.	κριταί judges (subj.)	νεανίαι
G.	κριτῶν of judges	νεανιῶν
D.	κριταῖς to judges	νεανίαις
A.	κριτάς judges (obj.)	νεανίας
V.	κριταί O judges	νεανίαι

NOTES.

(a) The Vocative Singular gives the simple stem.

(b) The Plural terminations are precisely like those of feminines.

(c) Proper names in **αs** which have a consonant before the stem-letter, form the genitive in **α** instead of **ου**. Thus Κηφᾶs *Cephas*, gen. Κηφᾶ, but Ἀνδρέας *Andrew*, gen. Ἀνδρέου.

17. EXERCISE III.

VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή	<i>beginning</i>	ἡμέρα	<i>day</i>
βασιλεία	<i>kingdom</i>	μαθητής	<i>disciple</i>
δικαιοσύνη	<i>righteousness</i>	προφήτης	<i>prophet</i>
δόξα	<i>glory</i>	σοφία	<i>wisdom</i>
ἐντολή	<i>commandment</i>	χώρα	<i>country</i>

PROPER NAMES. Ἡσαΐας *Isaiah*, Ἰωνᾶs *Jonah*, Ἡρώδης *Herod*.

PREPOSITIONS : governing Genitive, ἀπό *from* ; governing Dative, ἐν *in*, σύν *with*.

CONJUNCTION. καί *and*, αἰσῶ.

RULES OF SYNTAX AND REMARKS.

(1) The **Nominative** is the case of the **Subject**. 'A Verb must agree with its Nominative Case in Number and Person' (*The First Concord*). Nouns are of the Third Person.

When the Subject is a **Personal Pronoun**, it is implied in the *form of the Verb*, and is not separately expressed unless emphatic. In the Third Person singular, the omitted Subject will be *he, she* or *it*, and is to be learned from the connexion.

(2) When the **Predicate** is a **Noun** (or pronoun, adjective, or participle) joined to the Subject by a form of the Substantive Verb (*copula*) it must *correspond in case*. This is sometimes expressed by the rule, 'The Verb *to be* takes the same case after as before it.' Subject and Predicate are in *apposition*.

(3) The **Greek Article** must be in the Gender, Number and Case of the noun to which it belongs, according to the rule. 'Adjectives, Participles and Pronouns must agree with their Substantives in Gender, Number and Case.' (*Second Concord*.)

The Article is often found with abstract nouns when regarded as separate objects of thought. See Gk. sentence 9 below.

The **Indefinite Article** is not to be represented in Greek. See Eng. sentences, 1, 8.

(4) **CASES**. The **Genitive** often denotes **possession**, and in English has the sign *of*.

The **Genitive, Dative, or Accusative** may be governed by **prepositions**, in conformity with the general idea of the several cases: the Genitive signifying *origin*—from: the Dative, *association*—in, or with; the Accusative, *approach*—towards, to, into.

Translate:—

1. αἱ ἐπιτολαί. 2. ἡ δόξα τῶν βασιλευῶν. 3. ἡ γλῶσσα τοῦ μαθητοῦ. 4. σὺν δικαιοσύνῃ. 5. ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις. 6. ὁ νεανίας μαθητῆς ἦν. 7. Ἰωάνης καὶ Ἡσαίας προφήται ἦσαν. 8. ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας. 9. ἡ δικαιοσύνη ἀρχή ἐστι τῆς σοφίας.

Render into Greek (bracketed words not to be expressed) :—

1. (He) is a disciple. 2. We are disciples. 3. Disciples of the prophets are in the country. 4. The commandments are in righteousness. 5. The kingdom will be in glory. 6. In the days of Herod. 7. With Herod and the judges. 8. (There) shall be a kingdom of righteousness. 9. From the commandment of Jonah. 10. In the writings of Isaiah. 11. Wisdom (art.) and righteousness (art.) are the glory of disciples.

18. SECOND DECLENSION (O).

Masculine and **Feminine** nouns add *s* to the stem, and are similarly declined throughout. **Neuter** nouns add *v*.

Stems.	λογο- <i>word</i> (masc.).	οδο- <i>way</i> (fem.).	εργο- <i>work</i> (neut).
<i>Sing. N.</i>	λόγος	ὁδός	ἔργον
G.	λόγου	ὁδοῦ	ἔργου
D.	λόγῳ	ὁδῷ	ἔργῳ
A.	λόγον	ὁδόν	ἔργον
V.	λόγε	ὁδέ	ἔργον
<i>Plur. N.</i>	λόγοι	ὁδοί	ἔργα
G.	λόγων	ὁδῶν	ἔργων
D.	λόγοις	οδοῖς	ἔργοις
A.	λόγους	οδοῦς	ἔργα
V.	λόγοι	οδοί	ἔργα

19. EXERCISE IV.

VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφός	<i>brother</i>	οὐρανός	<i>heaven</i>
ἄνθρωπος	<i>man</i>	ὀφθαλμός	<i>eye</i>
δοκός, ἡ	<i>beam</i>	τέκνον	<i>child</i>
δῶρον	<i>gift</i>	υἱός	<i>son</i>
Θεός	<i>GOD</i>	Χριστός	<i>CHRIST (Anointed)</i>
νόμος	<i>law</i>		

PREPOSITIONS: governing Genitive, ἐκ (before a vowel ἐξ) *out of*; Accusative, εἰς *to, unto*.

NEGATIVE ADVERB: οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ: p. 105.) *no*.

REMARK.

The position of emphasis in a sentence is the *beginning* or the *end*. The Substantive Verb is very often placed at the end of a sentence; the Predicate, contrary to the English order, standing first. See 2, 5, 8 (Gk.) below. So 2, 8 (Eng.).

Translate :—

1. οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ τοῦ τέκνου. 2. υἱὸς τῆς βασιλείας ἐστὶ. 3. ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. 4. ὁ νόμος (τοῦ) Θεοῦ. 5. ἀδελφοί εἰσιν. 6. ἡ δοκὸς ἐν τῷ ὀφθαλμῷ ἦν. 7. ἔργα νόμου. 8. τέκνα Θεοῦ ἐστε. 9. ἐξ οὐρανοῦ ὁ λόγος ἦν. 10. δικαιοσύνη ἐν τῷ νόμῳ οὐκ ἐστίν.

Render into Greek :—

1. The gifts of the brethren. 2. (He) is a brother to (dat.) the man. 3. (There) is a way to heaven. 4. (Thou) art, O man! a son of the law. 5. In the law and the prophets. 6. In the commandments of the law. 7. Righteousness will not be from the law. 8. The word and the commandment are a way of righteousness.

20. THE THIRD DECLENSION.

In this Declension are **Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter** nouns.

The **Stem** is shown by the **Genitive case**, and may end either in a consonant or in a vowel.

The **terminations** are added to the Stem, as follows :—

	M and F.	N.
<i>Sing.</i> G.	-ος	-ος
D.	-ι	-ι
A.	-α, vowel stems, ν.	like the Nominative
<i>Plur.</i> N.	-ες	-α
G.	-ων	-ων
D.	-σι	-σι
A.	-ας	-α

21. VARIOUS FORMS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION

Showing the connexion of the Nominative with the Stem.

Stem.	Nominative.	Genitive.	Meaning.	Gender.
1. αἰων-	αἰών	αἰώνος	age	m.
2. ῥηματ-	ῥήμα	ῥήματος	word, saying	n.
3. ποιμεν-	ποιμήν	ποιμένος	shepherd	m.
4. ῥητορ-	ῥήτωρ	ῥήτορος	orator	m.
5. λεοντ-	λέων	λέοντος	lion	m.
6. πατερ-	πατήρ	πατρός	father	m.
7. κηρυκ-	κήρυξ	κήρυκος	herald	m.
8. λαμπαδ-	λαμπάς	λαμπάδος	torch	f.
9. ὀδοντ-	ὀδούς	ὀδόντος	tooth	m.
10. ποδ-	πούς	ποδός	foot	m.
11. ὠτ-	οὖς	ωτός	ear	n.
12. ἰχθυ-	ἰχθύς	ἰχθύος	fish	m.
13. πολι-	πόλις	πόλεως	city	f.
14. βασιλευ-	βασιλεύς	βασιλέως	king	m.
15. γενεσ-	γένος	γένους	race, kindred	n.

NOTES.

1. Stem unaltered in the Nominative.

2. Stem unaltered, except that the final τ is dropped for euphony. Many neuter nouns come under this head, a few of which, instead of dropping τ, replace it by σ, as κέρασ horn, gen. κέρατος, φῶσ light, gen. φωτός. One noun replaces the ατ by ωρ, ὕδωρ water, gen. ὕδατος, another by ῦ, γόνυ knee, gen. γόνυατος. The stem γαλακτ- milk, becomes γάλα in nom.

3, 4. Vowel of stem lengthened : ε to η, ο to ω.

5. Termination οντ modified into ων.

6. Vowel of stem lengthened in nom., but dropped in gen. and dat. : πατέρος, πατέρι, 'syncopated' into πατρός, πατρί.

7-11. Sibilant σ added to consonant stems, and blended with them according to rules of orthography, See § 3 (δ).

7. A guttural, as κ, becomes ξ (so a labial becomes ψ).
νυκτ- νύξ, νυκτός night combines 7 and 8.

8. A dental dropped before *s*. One word drops the liquid *p*, *μάρτυς*, *μάρτυρος*, *witness*, dat. plur. *μάρτυσι*.

9, 10. The harsh terminations *-οντες*, *-οδες* modified to *ους*.

12. Sibilant added to a vowel stem, which stem remains unaltered throughout.

13. Sibilant added to stem in nom. unaltered, in other cases the change of *ι* into kindred short vowel *ε*, and in genitive, lengthening of *-ος* into *-ως*.

14. Stem-termination really *-εϛ*, this second letter being an ancient lost consonant ('digamma') with the sound of *v*. It becomes *v* before a consonant, and is dropped before a vowel. Thus nom. *βασιλεύς*, gen. *βασιλέως* (*-ως* as in 13).

15. The stem ending *-εσ* becomes *ος* in nom. The genitive would regularly be *γένεσος*, but *σ* between two short vowels is dropped for the sake of euphony. Hence *γένεος*, contracted into *γένους*. This class of neuter nouns is large, and as the nominative resembles that of the Second Declension masculine, it is important to distinguish them.

22. IRREGULAR FORMS.

Stem γυναικ-	Nom. <i>γυνή woman</i>	Gen. <i>γυναικός</i>	Voc. <i>γύναι</i>
κυν-	<i>κύων dog</i>	<i>κυνός</i>	<i>κύον</i>
τριχ-	<i>θρίξ hair</i>	<i>τριχός</i>	

Here the aspirate of *χ* in the stem is transposed to the first letter, *s* being added to form the nom. as in 7; *τ* is retained except in dat. plur., which is *θριξί*.

άνερ-. Nom. *άνήρ man*. Like 6, *πατήρ*, syncopated, excepting that the letter *δ* is placed between the *ν* and *ρ* for the sake of euphony. Gen. *άνδρός*. Dat. *άνδρι*. Acc. *άνδρα*. Voc. *άνερ*. Plur. *άνδρες*, *άνδρων*, *άνδράσι*, *άνδρας*.

Some Proper Names.

'Ιησοῦς, JESUS, is thus declined:—

N. 'Ιησοῦς. G. and D. 'Ιησοῦ. A. 'Ιησοῦν. V. 'Ιησοῦ.

'Απολλῶς, *Apollo*. G. 'Απολλῶ. D. 'Απολλῶ. A. 'Απολλῶν or 'Απολλῶ.

The above are generally ranked with the Second Declension.

Ζεύς, *Zeus* (*Jupiter*). G. *Διός*. A. *Δία*.

23. EXAMPLES OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION. (See § 21.)

1. Stem unaltered. 2. τ dropped (neuter). 5. οντ into ον. 6. Vowel lengthened: syncope. 7. σ added to stem.

αἰών- m. *age*. πνευματ- n. *spirit* λεοντ- m. *lion* πατερ- m. *father*. κηρικ- m. *herald*.

Sing. N.	αἰών	πνεῦμα	λέων	πατήρ	κήρυξ
G.	αἰώνος	πνεύματος	λέοντος	πατρός	κήρυκος
D.	αἰώνι	πνεύματι	λέοντι	πατρί	κήρυκι
A.	αἰῶνα	πνεῦμα	λέοντα	πατέρα	κήρυκα
V.	αἰών	πνεῦμα	λέων	πατέρ	κήρυξ
Pl. N. V.	αἰῶνες	πνεύματα	λέοντες	πατέρες	κήρυκες
G.	αἰώνων	πνευμάτων	λέοντων	πατέρων	κηρύκων
D.	αἰῶσι	πνεύμασι	λέουσι	πατράσι	κήρυξι
A.	αἰῶνας	πνεύματα	λέοντας	πατέρας	κήρυκας

10. σ added to dental. 12. σ added to pure stem. 13. σ added: contraction. 14. Digamma stem. 15. Neuter stem εσ-.

ποδ- m. *foot*. ιχθυ- m. *fish*. πολ- f. *city*. ἱερ- m. *priest* ἔθνεσ- n. *nation*.

Sing. N.	πούς	ιχθύς	πόλις	ἱερεύς	ἔθνος
G.	ποδός	ιχθύος	πόλεως	ιερέως	ἔθνεσ(-ος)-ους
D.	ποδί	ιχθύϊ	πόλι(-εϊ)-ει	ιερ(εϊ)-εϊ	ἔθνε(-εϊ)-ει
A.	πόδα	ιχθύον	πόλιον	ιερέα	ἔθνος
V.	πούς	ιχθύ	πόλι	ιερεύ	ἔθνος
Pl. N. V.	πόδες	ιχθύες	πόλι(-εες)-εις	ιερ(εες)-εῖς	ἔθνε(-εα)-η
G.	ποδῶν	ιχθύων	πόλεων	ιερέων	ἔθνε(-έων)-ῶν
D.	ποσίδ(ν)	ιχθύσι	πόλεσι	ιερούσι	ἔθνεσι
A.	πόδας	ιχθύας	πόλι(-εας)-εις	ιερ(εας)-εῖς	ἔθνε(-εα)-η

24. EXERCISE V.

VOCABULARY.

μέλος, -ους, <i>member</i> (of the body), <i>limb</i>	σῶμα, -ατος, <i>body</i>
ὄνομα, -ατος, <i>name</i>	σωτήρ, -ήρος, <i>deliverer, Saviour</i>
ὄρος, -ους, <i>mountain</i>	χάρις, -ιτος, <i>grace, favour</i>
πράγμα, -ατος, <i>deed</i>	Μαριάμ (indeclinable), or Μα- ρία -ας, <i>Miriam, or Mary</i>

Translate :—

1. ἄνθρωπος τις ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦν. 2. τὸ ὄνομα τῆς γυναικὸς ἐστὶ Μαριάμ. 3. οἱ κήρυκες τῶν ἐθνῶν. 4. τὰ ῥήματα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς σὺν χάριτι ἦσαν. 5. ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί, μαθητῆς τοῦ Σωτῆρός εἰμι. 6. ποιμένες τινες ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσι. 7. εἰς τὸν βασιλέα τῆς πόλεως. 8. μέλη ἐσμέν τοῦ σώματος Χριστοῦ. 9. μάρτυρες ἔσεσθε τῶν ῥημάτων Θεοῦ. 10. ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων εἰς τὰ ὄρη.

Render into Greek :—

1. In the night. 2. Kings are shepherds of the nations. 3. Men and women and children are in the cities. 4. They will be on (in) the mountains. 5. We are children of the day, not of the night. 6. Words are not deeds. 7. With the fathers and the mothers. 8. We shall be heralds and witnesses of the word (λόγος).

25. NOUNS OF VARYING DECLENSION.

A few nouns in -ος alternate between the second declension and the third : thus ἔλεος *mercy*, gen. ἐλέους, dat. ἐλέει, acc. ἔλεος and ἔλεον. νοῦς *mind*, gen. νοός, dat. νοί, σάββατον *sabbath*, dat. plur. σάββασι. Μωσῆς or Μωϋσῆς, *Moses*, in gen. Μωϋσέως, varies in the dat. and acc. between the first and third declensions : Μωϋσεὶ and Μωϋσῆ, Μωϋσέα and Μωϋσῆν. *Jerusalem* appears in three forms : 1. Ἱεροσόλυμα fem. sing. 1 dec. (Matt. ii. 3). 2. Ἱεροσόλυμα -λύμων -λύμοις neut. plur. 2. dec. 3. Ἱερουσαλήμ indeclinable, from the Hebrew.

Many proper names from the Hebrew are indeclinable, also a few other words, as πάσχα *passover*. These, where needful, will be shown in the Vocabularies.

26. NOUNS FOR PRACTICE, IN THE THREE DECLENSIONS.

Hereafter, in the Vocabularies, the Gender will be indicated by the Article, the Declension by the Genitive termination.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger, angel	κύριος, -ου, ὁ, lord, ὁ Κύριος, the Lord
ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ, wind	λίθος, -ου, ὁ, stone
ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ, virtue	μέρος, -ους, τό, part
βίος, -ου, ὁ, life (in its mani- festation)	μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month
γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, land, earth	ναύτης, -ου, ὁ, sailor
γνώσις, -ews, ἡ, knowledge	νεφέλη, -ης, ἡ, cloud
γράμμα, -ατος, τό, letter	οἶκος, -ου, ὁ, house
δάκρυ, -υος, τό, a tear	ὄρνις, -νιθος, ὁ, ἡ, bird
διδάσκαλος, -ου, ὁ, teacher, master	παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, child; boy or girl
δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ, bondman, ser- vant	πίστις, -ews, ἡ, faith
εἶδος, -ους, τό, form	πολίτης, -ου, ὁ, citizen
ἐλπίς, -ιδος, ἡ, hope	ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ, river
ζωή, -ῆς, ἡ, life (in its principle)	στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, soldier
ἡδονή, -ῆς, ἡ, pleasure	τέλος, -ους, τό, end
θύρα, -ας, ἡ, door	φόβος, -ου, ὁ, fear
καρδία, -ας, ἡ, heart	φρήν, φρενός, ἡ (in plur.), in- tellect
κρίσις, -ews, ἡ, judgment	φωστήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ, luminary
κτῆμα, -ατος, τό, a possession	ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ, soul, life

27. ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are declined in *Gender*, *Number*, and *Case*.

(a) In form, some follow the **Second** or O-declension, in the *Masculine* and *Neuter*; the **First**, or A-declension in the *Feminine*. First Form.

(b) Some follow the **Third** declension in the *Masculine* and *Neuter*, the **First** in the *Feminine*. Second Form.

(c) Some follow the **Third** declension throughout. Third Form.

(a) FIRST FORM. σοφο-σοφα- wise.

<i>Sing.</i>	M.	F.	N.	<i>Plur.</i>	M.	F.	N.
N.	σοφός	σοφή	σοφόν	σοφοί	σοφαί	σοφά	
G.	-οῦ	-ῆς	-οῦ	-ῶν	-ῶν	-ῶν	
D.	-ῶ	-ῆ	-ῶ	-οῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς	
A.	-όν	-ήν	-όν	-οὺς	-άς	-ά	
V.	-έ	-ή	-όν	-οί	-αί	-ά	

ἅγιο-ἅγια- holy.

N.	ἅγιος	ἅγια	ἅγιον	ἅγιοι	ἅγιαί	ἅγια
G.	-ίου	-ίας	-ίου	-ίων	-ιῶ	-ίων
D.	-ίου	-ιαί	-ίου	-ίοις	-ιαῖς	-ίοις
A.	-ιον	-ίαν	-ιον	-ίους	-ίας	-ια
V.	-ιε	-ια	-ιον	-ιοι	-ιαί	-ια

When the stem-vowel is preceded by a consonant, the Feminine ends in η, and the adjective is declined like σοφός, when by a vowel or ρ, the Feminine ends in α, and the adjective is declined like ἅγιος. Thus μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, *little*. Gen. μικροῦ, μικρᾶς, μικροῦ, etc.

Adjectives in οο- and εο- are contracted. Thus:—

χρυσ(εος)-οῦς	golden	(-εα)-ῆ	(-εον)-οῦν
ἄπλ(οος)-οῦς	single	(-οη)-ῆ	(-οον)-οῦν

The Adjective ἔλεως *merciful*, has the Attic termination -εως instead of εος. It is only found in the New Testament in the nom. sing., in the phrase, 'God (be) merciful to thee,' or 'God forbid!'

Several Adjectives of the First Form have the Feminine in -ος, as well as the Masculine; like Feminines of the Second Declension. For these 'Adjectives of Two Terminations,' see the Vocabularies.

(b) SECOND FORM.

Adjectives of this form exhibit the Stem in the neuter nom. sing., modified if necessary, according to rule. The Feminine always has α in the nom. sing.

Stem, παντ- *all*.

<i>Sing.</i>	M.	F.	N.	<i>Plur.</i>	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα	
G.	παντός	πάσης	πάντος	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων	
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι	
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πᾶσας	πάντα	

Many forms of the **Participle** are declined according to this model, as will be shown in the Conjugation of Verbs. Thus :—

λυοντ-	λύων	-ουσα	-ον
λυσαντ-	λύσας	-σασα	-σαν
λυθεντ-	λυθείς	-θείσα	-θέν
λελυκοτ-	λελυκώς	-κυῖα	-κός

The Adjective stem-ending *v*- becomes *-εῖα* in the Feminine, and is declined thus :—

Stem εὐθυ- εὐθεια- *straight*.

<i>Sing.</i>	M.	F.	N.	<i>Plur.</i>	M.	F.	N.
N.	εὐθύς	εὐθεία	εὐθύ	εὐθείς	εὐθείαι	εὐθέα	
G.	εὐθέος	εὐθείας	εὐθέος	εὐθέων	εὐθειῶν	εὐθέων	
D.	εὐθεῖ	εὐθείᾳ	εὐθεῖ	εὐθέσι	εὐθείαις	εὐθέσι	
A.	εὐθύν	εὐθείαν	εὐθύ	εὐθείς	εὐθείας	εὐθέα	
V.	εὐθύ	εὐθεία	εὐθύ	εὐθείς	εὐθείαι	εὐθέα	

Note the change of the stem-ending *v* into *ε* in the declension of these adjectives, gen. and dat. sing., and plur. throughout; also the non-contraction of *έος* in gen. sing. and of *εἶα* in neut. plur.

Two Adjectives of the Second Form are irregular in sing. :—

	πολυ- πολλο- <i>much</i> .			μεγα- μεγαλο- <i>great</i> .		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
D.	πολλῶ	πολλῇ	πολλῶ	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
Plur.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά	μέγαλοι	μέγαλαι	μέγαλα

regular, as if from πολλός. | regular, as if from μέγαλος.

(c) THIRD FORM.

In Adjectives of this form, the Masculine and Feminine are alike. Many have the stem-ending *-es*, which becomes *ης* in nom. sing., and by the dropping of the *σ* in other cases (compare § 21, 15) causes *contraction*. Thus :—

Stem ἀληθες- *true*.

Sing. M. and F.	N.	Plur. M. and F.	N.
N. ἀληθής	ἀληθές	ἀληθ(ές)-είς	ἀληθ(έα)-ῆ
G. ἀληθ(έος)-οῦς	ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθ(έων)-ῶν	ἀληθῶν
D. ἀληθ(εί)-εῖ	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι
A. ἀληθ(έα)-ῆ	ἀληθές	ἀληθ(έας)-εῖς	ἀληθῆ
V. ἀληθές	ἀληθές	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ

Stem σωφρον- *sober-minded*.

Sing. M. and F.	N.	Plur. M. and F.	N.
N. σωφρων	σῶφρον	σωφρονες	σῶφρονα
G. σωφρονος	σῶφρονος	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνων
D. σωφρονι	σῶφρονι	σωφροσι	σῶφροσι
A. σωφρονα	σῶφρον	σωφρονας	σῶφρονα
V. σῶφρον	σῶφρον	σωφρονες	σῶφρονα

It will be noticed that a nom. termination *-ων* may be from the stem *-οντ* or from *-ον*, as shown in the Vocabularies by the Genitive Case. The former, however, occurs but rarely, save in Participles.

28. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

There are two general forms.

FIRST FORM.

Comparative	-τερος	-τέρα	-τερον
Superlative	-τατος	-τάτη	-τατον

(a) These terminations are added to the *adjective stem*.

Thus :—

πιστός	<i>faithful</i> ,	εὐγενής	<i>noble</i> ,	βαθύς	<i>deep</i>
πιστότερος	-τοτέρα	-τότερον	<i>more faithful</i>		
εὐγενέστερος	-εστέρα	-έστερον	<i>more noble</i> .		
βαθύτερος.	-υτέρα	-ύτερον	<i>deeper</i> .		

and—

πιστότατος	-τοτάτη	-τότατον	most faithful
εὐγενέστατος	-εστάτη	-έστατον	most noble
βαθύτατος	-υτάτη	-ύτατον	deepest

(b) The stem-ending *ο* (in the First Form of Adjectives) when preceded by a short vowel, is changed in the Comparative and Superlative into *ω*. Thus :—

σοφός, wise,	νέος, new		
σοφώτερος	-α	-ον	wiser
σοφώτατος	-η	-ον	wisest
νεώτερος	-α	-ον	newer
νεώτατος	-η	-ον	newest

(c) The declension of the First form of Comparatives and Superlatives follows that of the First Form of Adjectives.

SECOND FORM.

Comparative in *-ίων*, neut. *-ιον* (stem *-ιον*)Superlative in *-ιστος*, *-ίστη*, *-ιστον*

(a) In this form the adjective stem is generally modified.

μέγας, great, Comp. *μείζων* (for *μεγίων*), once *μειζότερος*, 3 John 4.
Sup. *μέγιστος*, greatest.

ταχύς swift	ταχίων	τάχιστος
καλός fair	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
πολύς much; pl. many	πλείων	πλείστος

(b) Several comparatives and superlatives are 'irregular,' i.e. formed from different roots. (So in English, *good*, *better*, *best*; *bad*, *worse*, *worst*).

ἀγαθός good	βελτίων or κρείσσων	βέλτιστος or κράτιστος
κακός evil	κακίων or χείρων	κάκιστος
μικρός little	μικρότερος or ἐλάσσων	ἐλάχιστος

Once *ἐλαχιστότερος* 'less than the least,' Eph. iii. 8.

(c) Comparatives of the Second form are declined like *σώφρων*, except that in some cases contraction is caused by

dropping the *v*. Thus *μειζω* (= *μειζοα*) instead of *μειζονα*, and *μειζους* (= *μειζοες*) instead of *μειζονες*.

- (d) Comparative and Superlative *without a Positive* :—
 (πρό, preposition, *before*) πρότερος, *former* πρώτος, *first*.
 Superlative without Comparative or Positive :—
 (ὑψος, *height*) ὑψιστος, *highest*.

29. EXERCISE VI.

VOCABULARY.

ADJECTIVES.

ἀγνός, -ή, -όν, <i>pure</i>
ἄξιος, -α, -ον, <i>worthy</i> (w. gen.)
ἄπιστος, -ον, <i>unbelieving</i>
δίκαιος, -α, -ον, <i>just</i>
νήπιος, -α, -ον, <i>infantine</i>
πλήρης, -ες, <i>full</i> (w. gen.)
πνευματικός, -ή, -όν, <i>spiritual</i>
τέλειος, -α, -ον, <i>full-grown,</i> <i>perfect</i>
τίμιος, -α, -ον, <i>precious</i>
ψυχικός, -ή, -όν, <i>natural</i> (be- longing to the animal life) ;

NOUNS.

ἀδικία, -ας, ἡ, <i>unrighteousness</i>
ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ, <i>eagle</i>
ἀπάτη, -ης, ἡ, <i>deceit</i>
ἀποδοχή, -ῆς, ἡ, <i>acceptance</i>
γραφαί (plur. of γραφή), <i>Scriptures</i>
ἐπάγγελμα, -ατος, τό, <i>promise</i>
βελήμα, -ατος, τό, <i>will</i>
κακία, -ας, ἡ, <i>malice</i>
κρίνον, -ου, τό, <i>lily</i>
σκοτία, -ας, ἡ, <i>darkness</i>
σπέρμα, -ατος, τό, <i>seed</i>
τροφή, -ῆς, ἡ, <i>food</i>

PROPER NAMES.

Θεσσαλονίκη, -ης, ἡ, <i>Thessalonica</i>
Ἰσραήλ, indecl., <i>Israel</i>
Ἰωάννης, -ου, ὁ, <i>John</i>
Σολομών, -ῶνος, ὁ, <i>Solomon</i>

RULES.

1. An Adjective without a Substantive expressed must be rendered with *man, woman, thing*, etc. according to gender.
2. The Article with an Adjective may often be rendered by the Personal Pronoun and the Relative, with the Substantive Verb. Thus, 'The faithful (one)' = 'He that is faithful.'
3. The Copula is often omitted between the Subject of a sen-

tence and the Adjective-Predicate. Thus, *The word (is) faithful*: Greek order '*Faithful the word,*' or *The word faithful.*

4. The **Object of comparison** is either put in the **Genitive** Case, the particle *than* to be supplied in English; or else, if the Particle is expressed in Greek (*ἤ*), the Object is in the same case with the Subject. Thus, *He is wiser than the teacher*, σοφώτερός ἐστι τοῦ διδασκάλου, or σοφώτερός ἐστι ἤ ὁ διδάσκαλος.

Translate:—

I. εἰς πάντας τοὺς ἀγίους. 2. ἐν καρδίᾳ καλῇ καὶ ἀγαθῇ. 3. τὸ θελημα τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀγαθὸν καὶ τέλειον ἐστὶ. 4. οἱ κριταὶ δίκαιοι ἦσαν. 5. πιστὸς¹ ὁ λόγος καὶ πάσης ἀποδοχῆς ἄξιος. 6. ὁ πιστὸς ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ² καὶ³ ἐν πολλῷ⁴ πιστὸς ἐστίν. 7. οὐκ ἔστι δούλος μείζων τοῦ κυρίου.⁵ 8. ἔστι⁶ σῶμα ψυχικὸν καὶ ἔστι σῶμα πνευματικόν. 9. ἔστιν ἀπίστου⁷ χείρων. 10. μικρότερον πάντων τῶν σπερμάτων⁸ ἐστὶ. 11. τὰ μέγιστα καὶ τίμια ἐπαγγέλματα. 12. ἡ ψυχὴ πλείον⁹ ἐστὶ τῆς τροφῆς. 13. οἱ μαθηταὶ Ἰησοῦ πλείους¹⁰ ἦσαν τῶν¹¹ τοῦ Ἰωάννου.

¹ Supply the copula *is*. ² Neuter, 'the least thing.' ³ 'Also.' ⁴ Neuter, lit. 'that which is much.' ⁵ 'Master.' ⁶ 'There is.' ⁷ 'An unbelieving (one)' = an unbeliever. ⁸ Lit. 'than all the seeds,' *i.e.* 'than all the (other) seeds'—a frequent form of speech. ⁹ Neuter, *thing* implied. ¹⁰ Contracted form of *πλείονες*, see § 28 (c). ¹¹ Art. implying noun. In Eng. idiom, 'those of John.'

Render into Greek:—

1. He was full of faith and of the Holy Spirit. 2. The Holy Scriptures are true and pure. 3. Many prophets and righteous men were in the days of the kingdom of Israel.¹ 4. O full² of all unrighteousness and deceit! 5. Be ye infants in³ malice and full-grown (men) in³ wisdom. 6. The words and deeds of the disciples were holy. 7. The least in the kingdom of the heavens was greater than John. 8. They were more noble than those in Thessalonica. 9. He is fairest⁴ of the sons of men. 10. The darkness was over⁵ all the earth. 11. Solomon was wiser and greater than all the kings.⁶

¹ Supply article. ² Voc. not always used in such sentences, as if ellipsis: = O (ὦ) 'thou that art full.' ³ Express *in* by simple dat. ⁴ Superlative, followed by a gen. ⁵ ἐπί with acc. ⁶ See note 8 above.

30. ADDITIONAL ADJECTIVES; FOR PRACTICE.

* * These Adjectives should be declined by the student, in gender, number, and case; the comparative and superlative should also be formed. The Adjectives may be combined, for exercise, with Substantives given in previous Vocabularies.

ἀκων, -ουσα, -ον, <i>unwilling</i>	μωρός, -ά, -όν, <i>foolish</i>
ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον, <i>ancient</i>	ἅγιος, -ία, -ιον, <i>holy</i>
δεκτός, -ή, -όν, <i>acceptable, pro- pitious</i>	πένης, gen. πένητος, <i>poor, needy</i>
ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, <i>free</i>	πιστός, -ή, -όν, <i>faithful</i>
εὐθύς, -εῖα, -υ, <i>straight</i>	πλούσιος, -ια, -ιον, <i>rich</i>
εὐκαιρος, -ον, <i>well-timed, sea- sonable</i>	πρᾶος, -ον, or πραῦς, -εῖα, -ύ, <i>meek</i>
καινός, -ή, -όν, <i>new, fresh</i>	στενός, -ή, -όν, <i>narrow</i>
λογικός, -ή, -όν, <i>rational</i>	ὑπήκοος, -ον, <i>obedient</i> (not contracted)
μακρός, -ά, -όν, <i>long, distant</i>	φρόνιμος, -ον, <i>prudent, wise</i>
μέλας, -αινα, -αν, <i>black</i>	ψευδής, -ές, <i>false</i>

31. NUMERALS.

1. Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers, up to Twelve.

εἷς, <i>one</i> (α');	πρῶτος, <i>first</i>
δύο, <i>two</i> (β');	δεύτερος, <i>second</i>
τρῆς, <i>three</i> (γ');	τρίτος, <i>third</i>
τέσσαρες, <i>four</i> (δ');	τέταρτος, <i>fourth</i>
πέντε, <i>five</i> (ε');	πέμπτος, <i>fifth</i>
ἕξ, <i>six</i> (ς');	ἕκτος, <i>sixth</i>
ἑπτά, <i>seven</i> (ζ');	ἕβδομος, <i>seventh</i>
ὀκτώ, <i>eight</i> (η');	ὀγδοός, <i>eighth</i>
ἐννέα, <i>nine</i> (θ');	ἐννατός, <i>ninth</i>
δέκα, <i>ten</i> (ι');	δέκατος, <i>tenth</i>
ἑνδεκα, <i>eleven</i> (ια');	ἐνδέκατος, <i>eleventh</i>
δώδεκα, ¹ <i>twelve</i> (ιβ');	δωδέκατος, <i>twelfth</i>

NOTE.—The letters of the alphabet in the above table are used as numeral

¹ Twice δεκαδύο, Acts xix. 7, xxiv. 11.

signs, and in many editions of the Greek Testament denote the chapters. They should therefore be learned as far as given, also κ' 20 and λ' 30; but it is unnecessary to burden the memory with them further, especially as modern editions mostly employ Roman numerals. The letters proceed by tens after ι' and by hundreds after ρ'=100. An accent after a letter or combination of letters marks the numeral use; and to denote thousands the accent is placed below and before the letter: α=1000, β=2000, etc. The sign for 6, in place of a letter (*digamma*) dropped from the alphabet, is called *stau*, and is found in old editions of Greek books as a contraction for στ. Thus, ἐστίν=ἐστίν. Intermediate numbers are expressed by combination and addition. Thus, ις'=16; λζ'=37; χξς'=666 (Rev. xiii. 18).

2. The **Cardinal Numbers** from 10 to 19 are formed with the termination -δέκα=-*teen*, connected with the units (generally modified) by καί, and. *Twenty* is εἴκοσι. In the succeeding tens the termination -κοντα answers to -*ty*. Thus τριάκοντα *thirty*. 'A hundred' is ἑκατόν, the succeeding hundreds having the termination -κοσιοι. Thus διακόσιοι *two hundred*. 'A thousand' is χίλιοι, 'ten thousand' μύριοι, or μυριάς -άδος a *myriad*.

32. (a) Of the Cardinals, εἷς, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες are declined, and agree, like Adjectives, with the Substantives to which they belong. Like εἷς are declined οὐδεῖς, μηδεῖς, *no one*, (neut.) *nothing*.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	εἷς	μία	ἓν <i>one</i>	D.	ἐνί	μῆ	ἐνί
G.	ἑνός	μιάς	ἑνός	A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἓν

	M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
N.	τρεις	τρία <i>three</i>	D.	τρισί	τρισί
G.	τριῶν	τριῶν	A.	τρεῖς	τρία

	M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
N.	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα <i>four</i>	D.	τέσσαρσι	τέσσαροι
G.	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων	A.	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα

Most of the numerals are *indeclinable*, but δύο has a dative, *δυσί*, and those ending in -ιοι (hundreds) are declined like plural Adjectives of the First Form. Thus, διακόσιοι -αι -α, χίλιοι, -αι -α.

(b) The **Ordinal Numbers**, excepting δεύτερος, ἔβδομος, ἑγδοός, all end in -τος, and from 20 onward in -οστός (declined like Adjectives). Thus, εικοστός *twentieth*, ἑκατοστός *hundredth*.

33. EXERCISE VII. THE NUMERALS.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγρός, -οῦ, ὁ, <i>field</i>	παρθένος, -ου, ἡ, <i>virgin</i>
ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ, <i>bread, loaf</i>	πεντήκοντα, <i>fifty</i>
δίκτυον, -ου, τό, <i>net</i>	σάββατον, -ου, τό, <i>Sabbath,</i>
ἔτος, -ους, τό, <i>year</i>	<i>week (sometimes plur.)</i>
Ἰούδας, -α, ὁ, <i>Judas</i>	συναγωγή, ἡς, ἡ, <i>synagogue</i>
ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ, <i>fish</i>	φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ, <i>watch, (esp. of</i>
μεστός, -ή, -όν, <i>full</i>	<i>the night)</i>
μήν, μηνός, ὁ, <i>month</i>	χήρα, -ας, ἡ, <i>widow</i>
ὀγδοήκοντα, <i>eighty</i>	χρεία, -ας, ἡ, <i>need</i>
ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ, <i>multitude, sum</i>	ᾧδε, adv., <i>here</i>
<i>total</i>	ᾠρα, -ας, ἡ, <i>hour</i>
παιδάριον, -ου, τό, <i>lad</i>	ὡς or ὡσεί, adv. (with numbers)
παρά (beside), <i>with (dat.)</i>	<i>about, as</i>

RULES.

1. In compound numbers the largest is placed first, with or without *καί*. See 12, 16. Sometimes two numbers are combined in one word. See 15.

2. The numeral *εἰς* sometimes has the force of an emphatic indefinite article. See 4.

3. 'Day,' *ἡμέρα*, is often omitted in phrases like 'the first day of the passover,' 'the first day of the week.' In the latter phrase, *μία*, *one*, is sometimes used instead of *πρώτη*, *first* (cardinal for ordinal).

After numerals of which the application is well understood, other substantives may be omitted, the article being prefixed to the numeral, as 'the Twelve,' (*a*) 9.

Translate :—

1. ἐνός ἐστι χρεία. 2. Ἰούδας εἰς τῶν δώδεκα. 3. ἐν μῇ τῶν συναγωγῶν. 4. ἐστὶ παιδάριον ἐν ᾧδε. 5. δύο ἔσονται ἐν τῷ

ἀγρῶ. 6. τρεῖς ἐπὶ¹ δυοὶ καὶ δύο ἐπὶ¹ τρισίν. 7. ἔτη τρία καὶ μῆνες ἕξ. 8. οὐκ εἰσὶν πλείον² ἢ ἄρτοι πέντε καὶ ἰχθύες δύο. 9. οἱ δώδεκα σὺν Ἰησοῦ ἦσαν. 10. ἦν ὄχλος ὀνομάτων ὡς ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι. 11. ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἢ ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ φυλακῇ τῆς νυκτός. 12. τὸ δίκτυον ἦν μεστὸν ἰχθύων μεγάλων, ἑκατὸν πεντήκοντα τριῶν. 13. μία ἡμέρα παρὰ³ Κυρίῳ⁴ ἐστὶν ὡς⁵ χίλια ἔτη, καὶ χίλια ἔτη ὡς⁵ ἡμέρα μία. 14. ἦν δὲ ὥσει ὥρα ἕκτη. 15. χήρα ἦν ὡς ἐτών ὀγδοηκοντατεσσάρων. 16. δέκα καὶ ὀκτῶ ἔτη.

¹ Against. ² Used adverbially, therefore not conformed to subst. ³ With. ⁴ Without article, answering to O.T. Jehovah. ⁵ As.

Render into Greek :—

1. He was a man of 53 years. 2. The Eleven (*disciples* understood) were in Galilee. 3. Are (there) not twelve hours in the day? 4. (It) was about the sixth hour. 5. (There) shall be five women in one house. 6. In¹ the seventh month, on¹ the twelfth (day) of the month. 7. The seventh day² is the Sabbath of the Lord. 8. On the first (day) of the week.³ 9. Five of (ἐκ) the ten virgins were prudent, and five foolish.

¹ Express by dat. without preposition. ² Say 'the day, the seventh.' ³ Show the different ways in which this phrase may be rendered.

PRONOUNS.

34. PERSONAL PRONOUNS. FIRST TWO PERSONS.

FIRST PERSON—		SECOND PERSON—	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. ἐγώ, I	ἡμεῖς, we	σύ, thou	ὕμεῖς, you
G. ἐμοῦ or μου	ἡμῶν	σοῦ or σου	ὕμων
D. ἐμοί or μοι	ἡμῖν	σοί or σοι	ὕμῖν
A. ἐμέ or με	ἡμᾶς	σέ or σε	ὕμᾶς

For the Third Personal Pronoun, *he, she, it*, the three genders of an *adjective-pronoun* are employed: αὐτός, *self*.

Sing.			Plur.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G. αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D. αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A. αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

Reflexive Pronouns combine the Personal Pronouns with the oblique cases of αὐτός. In the singular, the two are written as one word.

FIRST PERSON.

Sing.

G.	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, <i>of myself</i>
D.	ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ, <i>to myself</i>
A.	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν, <i>myself (obj.)</i>

SECOND PERSON.

Sing.

	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς, <i>of thyself</i>
	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ, <i>to thyself</i>
	σεαυτόν, -ήν, <i>thyself (obj.)</i>

The plurals of these forms are written separately. Thus, ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, *of ourselves*; ὑμῶν αὐτοῖς, *to yourselves*, etc.

THIRD PERSON: *of himself, herself, itself, etc.*—

Sing.			Plur.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G. ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
D. ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
A. ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

This Reflexive Pronoun is sometimes written without the ἐ, as εὐτοῦ, αὐτόν, etc., and is only distinguished from the cases of αὐτός by the aspirate.

Occasionally this Reflexive Pronoun is used for the first and second persons plural. τὴν ἐαυτῶν σωτηρίαν, "your own salvation" (Phil. ii. 12).

35. Possessive Pronouns are declined precisely like Adjectives of the first form, and are as follows:—

FIRST PERSON,	ἐμός,	ἐμή,	ἐμόν,	my
"	ἡμέτερος,	ἡμέτερα,	ἡμέτερον,	our

SECOND PERSON, *σός, σή, σόν, thy*
 ,, *ὑμέτερος, ὑμετέρα, ὑμέτερον, your*

There is no Possessive Pronoun in the New Testament for the Third Person, the genitive case of *αὐτός* or of *ἐαυτοῦ* being used instead. Thus, *υἱὸς ἐαυτοῦ*, or *αὐτοῦ*, *his own son, i.e.*, the son of the person who is subject of the sentence; *υἱὸς αὐτοῦ*, *his son, i.e.*, the son of another person.

The genitive cases of the other Personal Pronouns are also used most frequently with the force of the possessive.

36. The **Demonstrative Pronouns** follow the model of the *Article*.

They are—(a) *ὄδε, ἧδε, τόδε, this (here)*
 (b) *οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this (near)*
 (c) *ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο, that (yonder)*
 (d) *ὁ αὐτός, ἡ αὐτή, τὸ αὐτό, the same*

(a) *οὗτος* is thus declined (stem, *τοῦτο*-).

	<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Plur.</i>		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>οὗτος</i>	<i>αὕτη</i>	<i>τοῦτο</i>	<i>οὗτοι</i>	<i>αὗται</i>	<i>ταῦτα</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>τούτου</i>	<i>ταύτης</i>	<i>τούτου</i>	<i>τούτων</i>	<i>τούτων</i>	<i>τούτων</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>τούτῳ</i>	<i>ταύτῃ</i>	<i>τούτῳ</i>	<i>τούτοις</i>	<i>ταύταις</i>	<i>τούτοις</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>τούτον</i>	<i>ταύτην</i>	<i>τούτο</i>	<i>τούτους</i>	<i>ταύτας</i>	<i>ταῦτα</i>

The accent distinguishes the feminine of the nominative singular and plural, *αὕτη, αὗται*, from the corresponding cases of *αὐτός, viz., αὐτή, αὐταί*.

(b) *ὁ αὐτός* in all its cases is only *αὐτός* (§ 34), with the Definite Article prefixed. The neuter plural, nominative and accusative, is sometimes written *ταῦτά*, being distinguished by the coronis (§ 2) as well as by the accent, from *ταῦτα, these*, neuter plural of *οὗτος*.

(c) The Demonstrative Pronouns of *quality, quantity* and *number*.

<i>Quality,</i>	<i>τοιούτος,</i>	<i>τοιαύτη,</i>	<i>τοιούτο,</i>	<i>such</i>
<i>Quantity,</i>	<i>τοσοῦτος,</i>	<i>τοσαύτη,</i>	<i>τοσοῦτο,</i>	<i>so great</i>
<i>Number,</i>	<i>τοσοῦτοι,</i>	<i>τοσαῦται,</i>	<i>τοσαῦτα,</i>	<i>so many</i>

37. (a) The Relative Pronoun, $\delta\varsigma$, η , θ , *who* or *which*, is thus declined :—

Sing.			Plur.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. $\delta\varsigma$	η	θ	$\omicron\lambda$	$\alpha\lambda$	δ
G. $\omicron\delta$	$\eta\varsigma$	$\omicron\theta$	$\omicron\nu$	$\omicron\nu$	$\omicron\nu$
D. ϵ	η	θ	$\omicron\iota\varsigma$	$\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$\omicron\iota\varsigma$
A. $\delta\nu$	$\eta\nu$	θ	$\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$	$\alpha\varsigma$	δ

(b) An Indefinite relative, *whoever*, *whatever*, is made by combining the enclitic $\tau\iota\varsigma$ with $\delta\varsigma$, η , θ . Both parts of the word are declined, as follows :—

Sing.			Plur.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. $\delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$	$\eta\tau\iota\varsigma$	$\theta,\tau\iota$	$\omicron\lambda\tau\iota\upsilon\varsigma$	$\alpha\lambda\tau\iota\upsilon\varsigma$	$\delta\tau\iota\upsilon\alpha$

The nominative and accusative neuter singular is divided as above (sometimes by a space without comma), to distinguish the word from the conjunction, $\theta\tau\iota$, *that*.

The other cases (except the Acc. neut., like the Nom.) are not found in the N.T., but an old genitive masculine singular form, $\omicron\sigma\tau\omicron\upsilon$, is used only in the adverbial phrase $\epsilon\omega\varsigma \omicron\sigma\tau\omicron\upsilon$, *as long as*, *until* (Matt. v. 25, etc.).

(c) Sometimes the relative is declined with the particle $-\pi\epsilon\rho$ (marking emphatic identity), and means *the very one who*; sometimes with other indeclinable suffixes, e.g., $\delta\sigma\gamma\epsilon$, *who indeed*.

(d) Derivative Relative Pronouns.

Quality : $\omicron\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, *such as*

Quantity : $\delta\sigma\omicron\varsigma$, *so great as*

Number : $\delta\sigma\omicron\iota$, plural of $\delta\sigma\omicron\varsigma$, *so many as*

38. (a) The simple Interrogative Pronoun is $\tau\iota\varsigma$; $\tau\iota$; *who?* or *what?* Its declension is identical with that of the indefinite $\tau\iota\varsigma$ (§ 12), except that in the interrogative the ι of the stem-syllable is *accented* throughout.

(b) Other interrogative forms are employed, correlative to the pronouns under § 37 (d), and, like them, denoting *quality*, *quantity*, and *number*. They all prefix the letter π- to the relative forms.

Quality, ποῖος, *of what kind?*

Quantity, πόσος, *how great?*

Number, πόσοι, *how many?*

(c) Indirect interrogatives prefix the letter ὁ- to the direct forms beginning with the letter π. Ὅποιος, *of what kind?* is the only one of these employed in the New Testament.

DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS.

39. These are mostly declined like Adjectives, and are as follows :—

(a) ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *another* (numerically)

Plur. ἄλλοι, ἄλλαι, ἄλλοι, *others*

(b) ἕτερος, ἕτέρα, ἕτερον, *other* (different)

Plur. ἕτεροι, ἕτεραι, ἕτερα, *others*

(c) To these may be added :—

ἀμφοτέροι, -αι -α, *both* (only plur.)

(d) ἀλλήλων, *of one another*, used only in the genitive, dative, and accusative plural.

(e) ἕκαστος, ἕκάστη, ἕκαστον, *each*, used only in the singular; with doubtful exceptions, in Phil. ii. 4; Rev. vi. II.

TABLE OF CORRELATIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

	<i>Demonstrative.</i>	<i>Relative.</i>	<i>Interrogative.</i>	<i>Dependent Interrogative.</i>	<i>Indefinite.</i>
Simple .	οὗτος	ὅς	τίς	...	τις
Quality .	τοιοῦτος	οἷος	ποῖος	ὅποιος	...
Quantity	τοσοῦτος	ὅσος	πόσος	...	...

NOTE.—Rules for the construction of Adjectives are followed also by Adjective Pronouns. 'The

Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person,' (*Third Concord*), its case being determined by its own sentence.

40. EXERCISE VII.

NOUNS, ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS,
with εἰμί.

VOCABULARY.

*Nouns and Adjectives.*ἀγαλλίασις, -εως, ἡ, *exultation*ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ, *truth*ἀνάστασις, -εως, ἡ, *resurrection*δανειστής, οὔ, ὁ, *creditor*δεξιός, -ά, -όν, *right* (opposed
to left)δίκαιος, -αία, -αῖον, *right, just*ἐξουσία, -ας, ἡ, *authority,*
*power*ἐρημος, -ον, *desert*, or as subst.

ἐρημος -ου, ἡ

ἔτοιμος, ον, *ready*εὐαγγέλιον, -ου, τό, *Gospel*εὐλαβής, -ες, *devout*Ἑλίας, -οὔ, *Elijah*ἱερόν, -οὔ, τό (neut. of ἱερός,
holy), *the Temple*Ἰουδαῖος, -αία, -αῖον, *Jewish*,
as subst. m. *a Jew*, fem. with
art. *Judæa*καιρός, -οὔ, ὁ, *season, oppor-*
*tunity*κατάλυμα, -ατος, τό, *lodging,*
*inn*ξηρός, -ά, -όν, *dry, withered*Συμεών, ὁ, indecl. *Simeon*χαρά, -άς, ἡ, *joy*χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*χρεωφειλέτης, -ου, ὁ, *debtor**Prepositions.*ἐνώπιον (used as prep.) gen.,
*in the sight of*κατά (gen.), *against*μετά (gen.), *with**Adverbs, Conjunctions,*
*Particles.*ἀεί, *always*δέ, *but, and* (never first word
in a sentence)ἐκεῖ, *there*καί, *and, even, also*; τε . . .
καί, *both . . . and*οὐ (before a vowel οὐκ), *not*μή, *not*, in suppositions

RULES.

1. **Subject and Predicate.** (α) The Subject, when a Personal Pronoun, is often omitted, being implied in the person

of the verb. Its insertion denotes special emphasis. See 19, 20.

(b) A plural neuter Subject often takes a singular verb. See 9.

(c) The Subject is often marked by the Article. See 2.

2. **The Cases.** (a) The *Genitive* is often employed instead of a *Possessive Pronoun*. See § 35.

(b) The *Dative* after the different parts of the verb *εἶμι* denotes *possession*. Thus, *We have* would often be in Greek, *There is*, or *are to us*. So for 'A certain creditor had two debtors,' the Greek is 'Two debtors were to a certain creditor.' See 3, 4, 7, 18.

(c) For the cases as governed by *Prepositions*, see the several Vocabularies and § 68. The same Preposition often governs different cases in different senses.

3. **The Article.** (a) The original Demonstrative force of the Article is shown by its frequent use as a Pronoun of the Third Person. Thus, for 'And they said,' the Greek has 'And the (persons) said.' The Article with a Participle further exemplifies the same use. Thus 'He who is' would often be expressed in Greek by 'This (man) being.' See 8.

(b) The Article is used with Demonstrative Pronouns, and must immediately precede its Noun; also with Possessive Pronouns. See 10. It is often repeated before Adjectives and Adj. Pronouns, as in 13, 21.

(c) Before Proper Names, the Article generally implies that the person or place is well known, or has been mentioned before. See 11, 16.

Translate :—

1. ἔσται χαρὰ σοι καὶ ἀγαλλίασις. 2. Ἰωάννης ἐστὶ τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ. 3. οὐκ ἦν αὐτοῖς τόπος ἐν τῷ καταλύματι. 4. ἦν ἄνθρωπος ἐν Ἱερουσαλήμ, ᾧ ὄνομα Ἰ Συμεὼν, καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος δίκαιος καὶ εὐλαβής. 5. Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστὸς ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ. 6. Σὺ εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων. 7. τί σοι ἐστὶν ὄνομα; 8. ὁ μὴ ὦν μετ' ἐμοῦ κατ' ἐμοῦ ἐστίν. 9. ἔτοιμά ἐστι πάντα. 10. τέκνον, σὺ πάντοτε μετ' ἐμοῦ εἶ, καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐμὰ σὰ ἐστίν. 11. ἐν ἐκείναις ταῖς ἡμέραις ὁ

Ἰωάννης ἦν ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ τῆς Ἰουδαίας. 12. υἱοὶ εἰσι τοῦ Θεοῦ, τῆς ἀναστάσεως υἱοὶ ὄντες. 13. καὶ ἦν ἐκεῖ ἄνθρωπος καὶ ἡ χεὶρ αὐτοῦ ἢ δεξιὰ ἦν ξηρά. 14. τῆς βασιλείας αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔσται τέλος. 15. ἦσαν δὲ δίκαιοι ἀμφότεροι ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ. 16. πολλὰ χῆραι ἦσαν ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις Ἑλίου ἐν τῷ Ἰσραήλ. 17. ἐν² ἐξουσία ἦν ὁ λόγος αὐτοῦ. 18. δύο χρεωφειλέται ἦσαν δανειστῆ τινί. 19. ἐν ἐρήμῳ τόπῳ ἐσμέν. 20. ὑμεῖς³ ἔστε μάρτυρες τούτων. 21. ὁ δὲ καιρὸς ὁ ὑμέτερος πάντοτέ ἐστιν ἔτοιμος.

¹ Supply *was*, 'whose name was.' See above, 2 δ. ² Render *with*. 'Authority' was the element *in* which the word subsisted. ³ Note the emphasis of the pronoun.

Render into Greek :—

(In general, place the verb at the end of the sentence).

1. My children are always with me. 2. Mine¹ are thine,² and thine are mine. 3. That man was more righteous than his brothers. 4. Who art thou? 5. Those who are² with us are more than those who are against us. 6. Thy word is with (in) authority. 7. Their opportunity is not ready. 8. We have many debtors. 9. Another³ Gospel, which is not another. 10. Thy word is truth. 11. This (man) is poor, that (man is) rich. 12. Those men were not obedient to the word. 13. Both (of them) were prudent and meek. 14. The country in which they were is desert. 15. On⁴ one of those days He was in the Temple.

¹ Neut. plur. ² See § 40, 3a. ³ *i.e.* a different (so-called) Gospel which is not (really) another; because there can be no other. ⁴ In.

THE VERB.

41. (a) Greek verbs are of two main forms, or **Conjugations**, called for convenience (from the termination of the First Person Singular Present Indicative) Verbs in ω and Verbs in μ .

(b) Verbs are inflected in **Voice, Mood, Tense, Number and Person**.

(c) VOICES. These are three, **Active, Middle, and Passive**; the Active and Passive as in other languages: *to love, to be loved*; the Middle generally reflexive: *to love oneself*.

Neuter (or Initiative) Verbs are sometimes of Active, sometimes of Middle form. Verbs of Middle form with Active meaning are called **Deponent**.

(d) MOODS. These are five: **Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive**.

The Indicative asserts or enquires: *He loves, Does he love?*

The Imperative commands: *Love ye.*

The Subjunctive is conditional, sometimes interrogative: *If he love, May he love?*

The Optative is properly a division of the Subjunctive; the subjunctive of the historical tenses. 'He asked *if he loved*.' Sometimes also the Optative expresses a *wish*; hence its name. *May he love!*

The Infinitive expresses the action or state denoted by the verb, as itself an object of thought. '*To love* is Divine,' '*Seeing* is believing.' Hence the Infinitive may be called the **Verbal Noun**.

(e) To the above must be added the **Participles**, which are **Verbal Adjectives**. '*A loving heart*,' i.e. a heart that loves. '*Having loved* His own.' Another form of Verbal Adjective, distinct from the Participles, denotes *duty, capability, quality*, and the like; as 'loveable,' 'pleasing,' 'blessed.'

(f) TENSES. These express **time and state**: in time, *past, present and future*; in state, *indefinite, imperfect and perfect*. Hence nine possible tenses, of which the Greek has *seven*.

{ Present Past Future	Indefinite,	(wanting).
	Indefinite,	<i>He wrote.</i>
	Indefinite,	<i>He will write.</i>
{ Present Past Future	Imperfect,	<i>He is writing.</i>
	Imperfect,	<i>He was writing.</i>
	Imperfect,	(wanting).
{ Present Past Future	Perfect,	<i>He has written.</i>
	Perfect,	<i>He had written.</i>
	Perfect,	<i>He will have written.</i>

This last occurs only once in N.T. The tenses wanting are supplied in various ways.

The general names and order of the Tenses are as follows:—

Present (Present Imperfect), **Imperfect** (Past Imperfect), **Future** (Future Indefinite), **Aorist** (Past Indefinite; also other uses), **Perfect** (Present Perfect), **Pluperfect** (Past Perfect). The Future-Perfect need not here be included.

The Present, Future, and Perfect are called *Principal Tenses*, the Imperfect, Aorist and Pluperfect, *Historical Tenses*.

(g) **NUMBERS AND PERSONS.** These are as in other languages. Classical Greek has the *Dual*, which, as not found in N.T., is not here included.

42. Methods of Inflection. It is essential to know the **Verbal Stem**. This may end in a (short) vowel (**Vowel-stems**) or in a consonant (**Consonant-stems**). Of Vowel stems, those in *ι* and *υ* are inflected without contraction, those in *α*, *ε*, and *ο* involve contraction. Consonant-stems may end in a labial, a guttural, or a dental. See Table, § 3 (a).

(a) The **Terminations** are appended to the Stem, and in the First Conjugation are the same for all verbs, combined with the stem according to the laws of euphony. See § 3 (d).

(b) **Augment.** The Historical Tenses in the Indicative prefix the letter *ε̄* to a verb beginning with a *consonant* ('syllabic augment'). When the consonant is *ρ* it is doubled. An initial *vowel* is lengthened ('temporal augment') changing *α* into *η*, *ε* into *η* or *ει*, *ο* into *ω*, *ι* into *ῑ*, and *υ* into *ῡ*. So with the diphthongs: *αι* becomes *η̄*, *αυ* becomes *ηῡ*, and *οι* becomes *φ̄*, *οι* is generally unaltered, sometimes *ηῡ*.

(c) **Reduplication.** The **Perfect** Tense in all the moods repeats an initial *consonant* with *ε̄*, as from stem *λυ-* *λε-λυ-*, from *γραφ-* *γεγραφ-*, or lengthens an initial *vowel* as in *β̄*. A double initial consonant sometimes takes only *ε̄*, as from *κτ-*, *ε̄κτ-*. An *aspirate* (see § 3) reduplicates with the corresponding *sharp*, as from *φιλ-* *πεφιλ*. A few forms are irregular, for which see Vocabularies. The **Pluperfect** sometimes (rarely in N.T.) prefixes the Augment to the Reduplication; as from *λυ-* *ε̄λελυ-*,

(d) Verbs compounded with Prepositions almost invariably take the Augment or Reduplication **after the Preposition** and before the proper Verbal Stem.

(e) **Tense-characteristics.** A letter between the stem and the termination is called the *Characteristic*. These are, chiefly, σ in the Future and (First) Aorist¹ Active, κ in the Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and θ in the Future and First Aorist Passive. These characteristics often modify the stem-letter vowels being lengthened, and consonants combined or assimilated. See the several Paradigms.

LEXICAL FORMS. In vocabularies and lexicons, the 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of the Active Voice is generally given. Some Concordances, however, as Bruder's, give the infinitive present. The *English* infinitive is almost invariably used; as 'λέγω, to speak.' More strictly, it should be 'I speak' or 'am speaking.' But the usage will occasion no difficulty to the learner.

43. VERBS IN -ω. SCHEME OF TERMINATIONS.

The following Terminations are affixed directly to the Verbal Stem.

Note that the Middle and Passive Voices are *alike* in four tenses:—Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and Pluperfect.

Accentuation.—The accent of Verbs is *generally* thrown as far back as possible. Observe, however, some exceptions in the following scheme.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

Active—

Sing. -ω, -εις, -ει; Plur. -ομεν, -ετε, -ουσι(ν).

Middle and Passive—

Sing. -ομαι, -η, -εται; Plur. -όμεθα, -εσθε, -ονται.

IMPERFECT, with Augment.

Active—

Sing. -ον, -ες, -ε(ν); Plur. -ομεν, -ετε, -ον.

Middle and Passive—

Sing. -όμην, -ου, -ετο; Plur. -όμεθα, -εσθε, -οντο.

¹ For the Second Aorist, see hereafter, § 46 c.

FUTURE (compare Present).

Active—

Sing. -σω -σεις, -σει; Plur. -σομεν, -σετε, -σουσι(ν).

Middle—

Sing. -σομαι, -ση, -σεται; Plur. -σόμεθα, -σεσθε, -σονται.

Passive—

Sing. -θήσομαι, -θήση, -θήσεται;

Plur. -θήσόμεθα, -θήσεσθε, -θήσονται.

FIRST AORIST, with Augment.

Active—

Sing. -σα, -σας, -σε(ν); Plur. -σαμεν, -σατε, -σαν.

Middle—

Sing. -σάμην, -σω, -σατο; Plur. -σάμεθα, -σασθε, -σαντο.

Passive—

Sing. -θην, -θης, -θη; Plur. -θημεν, -θητε, -θησαν.

PERFECT, with Reduplication.

Active—

Sing. -κα, -κας, -κε(ν); Plur. -καμεν, -κατε, -κάσι(ν).

Middle and Passive—

Sing. -μαι, -σαι, -ται; Plur. -μεθα, -σθε, -νται.

PLUPERFECT, with Reduplication and (sometimes) Augment.

Active—

Sing. -κειν, -κεις, -κει; Ε -κειμεν, -κειτε, -κε(ι)σαν

Middle and Passive—

Sing. -μην, -σο, -το; Plur. -μεθα, -σθε, -ντο.

Imperative Mood.

PRESENT.

Active—

Sing. (2nd pers.) -ε, (3rd pers.) -έτω; Plur. -ετε, -έτωσαν.

Middle and Passive—

Sing. (2nd pers.) -ου, (3rd pers.) -έσθω; Plur. -εσθε, -έσθωσαν,

FIRST AORIST, without Augment.

Active—

Sing. -σον, -σάτω; Plur. -σατε, -σάτωσαν.

Middle—

Sing. -σαι, -σάσθω; Plur. -σασθε, -σάσθωσαν.

Passive—

Sing. -θητι, -θήτω; Plur. -θητε, -θήτωσαν.

PERFECT, with Reduplication (compare Present).

Active—

Sing. -κε, -κέτω; Plur. -κετε, -κέτωσαν.

Middle and Passive—

Sing. -σο, -σθω; Plur. -σθε, -σθωσαν.

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.

Active—

Sing. -ω, -ης, -η; Plur. -ωμεν, -ητε, -ωσι(ν).

Middle and Passive—

Sing. -ωμαι, -η, -ηται; Plur. -ώμεθα, -ησθε, -ωνται.

FIRST AORIST, without Augment (compare Present).

Active—

Sing. -σω, -σης, -ση; Plur. -σωμεν, -σητε, -σωσι(ν).

Middle—

Sing. -σωμαι, -ση, -σηται; Plur. -σώμεθα, -σησθε, -σωνται.

Passive—

Sing. -θῶ, -θῆς, -θῆ; Plur. -θῶμεν, -θῆτε, -θῶσι(ν).

PERFECT, with Reduplication (compare Present).

Active—

Sing. -κω, -κης, -κη; Plur. -κωμεν, -κητε, -κωσι(ν).

Middle and Passive - Made by Perfect Participle with subj. of εἶμι.

Optative Mood.

PRESENT.

Active—

Sing. -οιμι, -οις, -οι; Plur. -οιμεν, -οιτε, -οιεν.

Middle and Passive—

Sing. -οιμην, -οιο, -οιτο; Plur. -οιμεθα, -οισθε, -οιγτο.

FUTURE (compare Present).

Active—

Sing. -σοιμι, -σοις, -σοι; Plur. -σοιμεν, -σοιτε, -σοιεν.

Middle—

Sing. -σοιμην, -σοιο, -σοιτο; Plur. -σοιμεθα, -σοισθε, -σοιγτο

Passive—

Sing. -θησοιμην, -θήσοιο, -θήσοιτο;

Plur. -θησοιμεθα, -θήσοισθε, -θήσοιγτο.

FIRST AORIST, without Augment.

Active—

Sing. -σαιμι, -σαις, -σαι; Plur. -σαιμεν, -σαιτε, -σαιεν.¹

Middle—

Sing. -σαιμην, -σαιο, -σαιτο; Plur. -σαιμεθα, -σαισθε, -σαιγτο.

Passive—

Sing. -θειην, -θειης, -θειη; Plur. -θειημεν, -θειητε, -θειησαν.

PERFECT, with Reduplication (compare Present).

Active—

Sing. -κοιμι, -κοις, -κοι; Plur. -κοιμεν, -κοιτε, -κοιεν.

*Middle and Passive—*Perfect Participle with Auxiliary Verb.

Infinitive Mood.

PRESENT.

Active, -ειν; *Middle and Passive*, -εσθαι.

FUTURE.

Active, -σεω; *Middle*, -σεσθαι; *Passive*, -θήσεσθαι.

¹ The termination -ειαν (Æolic), for third person plural, is found twice in the New Testament (Luke vi. 11; Acts xvii. 27).

FIRST AORIST, without Augment.

Active, -σαι; *Middle*, -σασθαι; *Passive*, -θήναι.

PERFECT, with Reduplication.

Active, -κέναι; *Middle and Passive*, -σθαι.

Participles.

PRESENT.

Active, m. -ων; f. -ουσα; n. -ον. *Middle and Passive*, -όμενος, -ομένη, -όμενον.

FUTURE.

Active, -σων, -σουσα, -σον; *Middle*, -σόμενος, -σομένη, -σόμενον; *Passive*, -θησόμενος, -θησομένη, -θησόμενον.

FIRST AORIST, without Augment.

Active, -σας, -σασα, -σαν; *Middle*, -σάμενος, -σαμένη, -σάμενον; *Passive*, -θείς, -θείσα, -θέν.

PERFECT, with Reduplication.

Active, -κώς, -κυῖα, -κός; *Middle and Passive*, -μένος, -μένη, -μένον.

Verbal Adjective (see § 41 *e*), -τός, -τή, -τόν.

44. PARADIGM OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

The foregoing scheme of terminations is applicable to all verbs in -ω, as in the conjugation of the verb following:—

Stem, λυ- *to loose*; Mid., *to loose one's self, or get loosed*;

Pass., *to be loosed*.

Active Voice.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *I am loosing.*

S. λύω, λύεις, λύει; P. λύομεν, λύετε, λύουσι(ν).

Imperfect. *I was loosing.*

S. ἔλυον, ἔλυες, ἔλυε(ν); P. ἐλύομεν, ἐλύετε, ἐλυον.

Future. *I shall or will loose.*

S. λύσω, λύσεις, λύσει; P. λύσομεν, λύσετε, λύσουσι(ν)

First Aorist. *I loosed.*

S. ἔλυσα, ἔλυσας, ἔλυσε(ν); P. ἐλύσαμεν, ἐλύσατε, ἔλυσαν.

Perfect. *I have loosed.*

Sing. λέλυκα, λέλυκας, λέλυκε(ν);

Plur. λελύκαμεν, λελύκατε, λελύκασι(ν).

Pluperfect. *I had loosed.*

Sing. (έ)λελύκειν, (έ)λελύκεις, (έ)λελύκει;

Plur. (έ)λελύκειμεν, (έ)λελύκειτε, (έ)λελύκει(ι)σαν.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *Loose (continuously).*

S. λύε (*loose thou*), λυέτω (*let him loose*); Plur. λύετε, λυέτωσαν.

Aorist. *Loose (at once).*

S. λύσον, λυσάτω; P. λύσατε, λυσάτωσαν.

Perfect. *Have loosed (i.e., remain so).*

S. λέλυκε, λελυκέτω; P. λελύκετε, λελυκέτωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *I may loose.*

S. λύω, λύης, λύη; P. λύωμεν, λύητε, λύωσι(ν).

Aorist. *I may loose, or shall have loosed.*

S. λύσω, λύσης, λύση; P. λύσωμεν, λύσητε, λύσωσι(ν).

Perfect. *I may have loosed.*

Sing. λελύκω, λελύκης, λελύκη;

Plur. λελύκωμεν, λελύκητε, λελύκωσι(ν).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present (or Imperfect). *I might loose.*

S. λύοιμι, λύοις, λύοι; P. λύοιμεν, λύοιτε, λύοιεν.

Future. *I should loose.*

S. λύσοιμι, λύσοις, λύσοι; P. λύσοιμεν, λύσοιτε, λύσοιεν.

Aorist. *I might or am to loose.*

Sing. λύσαιμι, λύσαις, λύσαι;

Plur. λύσαιμεν, λύσαιτε, λύσαιεν or ειαν.

Perfect (or Pluperfect). *I might have loosed.*

Sing. λελύκοιμι, λελύκοις, λελύκοι;

Plur. λελύκοιμεν, λελύκοιτε, λελύκοιεν.

INFINITIVE.

Present, λύειν, *to loose.*

Future, λύσειν, *to be about to loose.*

Aorist, λύσαι, *to loose immediately.*

Perfect, λελυκέναι, *to have loosed.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present nom., λύων, λύουσα, λύον, *loosing.*

Future nom., λύσων, λύσουσα, λύσον, *about to loose.*

Aorist nom., λύσας, λύσᾶσα, λύσαν, *having loosed.*

Perfect nom., λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα, λελυκός, *having now loosed*;
stem λελυκοτ-.

Middle and Passive Voices—Forms common to both.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *I am loosing myself, or being loosed.*

S. λύομαι, λύη or -ει, λύεται; P. λυόμεθα, λύεσθε, λύονται

Imperfect. *I was loosing myself, or being loosed.*

S. ἐλυόμην, ἐλύου, ἐλύετο; P. ἐλυόμεθα, ἐλύεσθε, ἐλύοντο.

Perfect. *I have loosed myself or been loosed.*

S. λέλυμαι,¹ λέλυσαι, λέλυται; P. λελύμεθα, λελυσθε, λέλυνται

Pluperfect. *I had loosed myself, or been loosed.*

Sing. (ἐ)λελύμην, (ἐ)λέλυσο, (ἐ)λέλυτο;

Plur. (ἐ)λελύμεθα, (ἐ)λέλυσθε, (ἐ)λέλυντο.

¹ Some pure verbs insert σ before μ and τ (3rd pers.); as κλείω. See Vocabularies.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present. *Loose thyself, or be thou loosed.*

Sing. (2nd pers.) λύου, (3rd pers.) λύεσθω;

Plur. λύεσθε, λύεσθωσαν or -έσθων.

Perfect. *Have loosed thyself, or been loosed (i.e., remain so).*

Sing. λέλυσο, λελύσθω; Plur. λέλυσθε, λελύσθωσαν or -σθων.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *I may loose myself, or be loosed.*

S. λύωμαι, λύη, λύηται; P. λυώμεθα, λύησθε, λύωνται.

Perfect. *I may have loosed myself, or been loosed.*

Sing. λελυμένος ᾧ,¹ λελυμένος ἧς, λελυμένος ἧ;

Plur. λελυμένοι ᾧμεν, λελυμένοι ἦτε, λελυμένοι ᾧσι(ν).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present. *I might loose myself, or be loosed.*

S. λυοίμην, λύοις, λύοιτο; P. λυοίμεθα, λύοισθε, λύοιντο.

Perfect. *I might have loosed myself, or been loosed.*

Sing. λελυμένος εἶην, λελυμένος εἶης, λελυμένος εἶη;

Plur. λελυμένοι εἶμεν, λελυμένοι εἶητε, λελυμένοι εἶσαν.

INFINITIVE.

Present, λύεσθαι, *to loosen oneself, or be loosed.*

Perfect, λελύσθαι, *to have loosened oneself, or been loosed.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present, λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον, *loosing oneself, or being loosed.*

Perfect, λελυμένος, λελυμένη, λελυμένον, *having loosed oneself, or been loosed.*

¹ These forms are made by the perfect participle, with the substantive verb 'to be' as an auxiliary. Compare § 47 h.

Forms peculiar to the Middle.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Future Tense. *I shall or will loose myself.*

5. λύσομαι, λύσηοι-ει, λύσεται; P. λυσόμεθα, λύσεσθε, λύσονται.

First Aorist. *I loosed myself.*

Sing. ἐλύσαμην, ἐλύσω, ἐλύσατο;

Plur. ἐλύσαμεθα, ἐλύσασθε, ἐλύσαντο.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

First Aorist. *Loose thyself (at once).*

Sing. (2nd pers.) λύσαι, (3rd pers.) λυσάσθω;

Plur. λύσασθε, λυσάσθωσαν or -άσθων.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

First Aorist. *I may loose myself, or shall have loosed myself.*

Sing. λύσωμαι, λύση, λύσηται;

Plur. λυσώμεθα, λύσησθε, λύσωνται.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

(Or, Subjunctive of the Historical Tenses.)

Future. *I should loose myself.*

Sing. λυσοίμην, λύσοιο, λύσοιτο;

Plur. λυσοίμεθα, λύσοισθε, λύσοιντο.

First Aorist. *I might, or am to loose myself.*

Sing. λυσαίμην, λύσαιο, λύσαιτο;

Plur. λυσαίμεθα, λύσαισθε, λύσαιτο.

INFINITIVE.

Future, λύσεσθαι, *to be about to loose one's self.*

First Aorist, λύσασθαι, *to loose oneself immediately.*

PARTICIPLES.

Future, λυσόμενος, λυσομένη, λυσόμενον, *about to loose oneself.*

First Aorist, λυσάμενος, λυσαμένη, λυσάμενον, *having loosed oneself.*

Forms peculiar to the Passive.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

First Future Tense.¹ *I shall be loosed.*

Sing. λυθήσομαι, λυθήσῃ, λυθήσεται;

Plur. λυθησόμεθα, λυθήσεσθε, λυθήσονται.

First Aorist. *I was loosed.*

S. ἐλύθην, ἐλύθης, ἐλύθη; P. ἐλύθημεν, ἐλύθητε, ἐλύθησαν.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

First Aorist. *Be thou loosed (at once).*

Sing. (2nd pers.) λύθητι, (3rd pers.) λυθήτω;

Plur. λύθητε, λυθήτωσαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

First Aorist. *I may be, or shall have been loosed.*

S. λυθῶ, λυθῆς, λυθῆ; P. λυθῶμεν, λυθῆτε, λυθῶσι(ν).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Future. *I should be loosed.*

Sing. λυθησοίμην, λυθήσοιο, λυθήσοιτο;

Plur. λυθησοίμεθα, λυθήσοισθε, λυθήσοιντο.

First Aorist. *I might be, or am to be loosed.*

Sing. λυθείην, λυθείης, λυθείη;

Plur. λυθείημεν, λυθείητε, λυθείεν.

INFINITIVE.

Future, λυθήσεσθαι, *to be about to be loosed.*First Aorist, λυθῆναι, *to be loosed immediately.*

PARTICIPLES.

Future, λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον, *about to be loosed.*Aorist, λυθείς, -είσα, -έν, *having been loosed.*¹ Some pure verbs insert σ in the Future and Aorist Passive before θ, as ἀκούω, κλείω, ῥύομαι. See Vocabularies.

Verbal Adjective.

λυτός, -ή, -όν, *that may be loosed* 'soluble' (not in N. T.).

45. EXERCISE VIII. PURE VERBAL STEMS—ι OR υ.

VOCABULARY.

Verbs.

ἀκούω, *hear*, 1 Aor. pass.

ἠκούσθην; perf. act. ἀκήκοα

ἀπολύω, *release*

βασιλεύω, *reign*

δουλεύω, *serve*

κλαίω, *lament*, fut. κλαύσω

κλείω, *shut*, perf. pass. κέκλεισ-

μαι; 1 aor. ἐκλείσθην

μνημονεύω, *remember*

πιστεύω, *believe*

πολιτεύομαι (mid.), *act the citi-*

zen, hence, *order the life*

πορεύομαι (mid.), *go, journey*

ρύομαι (mid.), *deliver*, 1 aor.

pass. ἐρύσθην

σαλεύω, *shake*

Prepositions, Adverbs, and
Particles.

περί (gen.), *about*

κατά (acc.), *according to*

ἐπί (acc.), *upon, over*

ἐναντίον (gen.), *before*

ἀξίως, *worthily*

διὰτι, *wherfore?*

μόνον, *only*

πλήν, *except, but*

Nouns and Adjectives.

ἄμεμπτος, -ον, adj., *blameless*

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ, *master*

δικαίωμα, -ατος, τό, *righteous
decree, ordinance*

δύναμις, -ews, ἡ, *power, might*

εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ, *peace*

θυγάτηρ, -τρός, ἡ, *daughter*

ικανός, -η, -ον, *sufficient, com-
petent*

ἱμάς, -αυτος, ὁ, *thong*

Λώτ, ὁ (indec.), *Lot*

μακάριος, -ια, -ιον, *blessed*

ὄρεινός, -ή, -όν, *mountainous*,
ἡ ὄρεινῆ, the hill country

πονηρός, -ά, -όν, *evil*; ὁ πονη-
ρός, the evil one; τὸ πονηρόν,
the evil

πρόσωπον, -ου, τό, *countenance,
face*

σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ, *haste*

συμφωνία, -ας, ἡ, *music* ("sym-
phony")

ὑπόδημα, -ατος, τό, *sandal*

χορός, -οῦ, ὁ, *dance with sing-
ing* ("chorus")

RULES.

The references are to the Greek sentences.

1. **The Cases.** The *Accusative* is, in general, the case of the Object, and is governed by Active Verbs.

2. The *Genitive* or *Accusative* may be used after the Verb ἀκούω, *to hear*. Compare 1, 2, 3.

3. The Verb δουλεύω, *to serve*, as a bondman, takes the *Dative*. See 7. So also πιστεύω, *to believe*. See 12.

4. The **Infinitive** often depends upon an Adjective. See 9.

5. A **Participle** is often used as a Predicate after the Substantive Verb. See 16.

6. A Participle with the **Article** may often be rendered by the Relative with a Verb. See 11. 'Happy (is) the (woman) having believed,' *Happy is she who believed*.

Translate :—

1. τίς ἐστίν οὗτος, περὶ οὗ ἀκούω τοιαῦτα; 2. ὁ ἀκούων ὑμῶν ἐμοῦ ἀκούει. 3. ἤκουσε συμφωνίας καὶ χορῶν. 4. ἀπολύετε, καὶ ἀπολυθήσεσθε. 5. νῦν ἀπολύεις τὸν δούλόν σου, δέσποτα, κατὰ τὸ ρῆμά σου, ἐν εἰρήνῃ. 6. καὶ βασιλεύσει ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον Ἰακώβ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας,¹ καὶ τῆς βασιλείας αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔσται τέλος. 7. ὡς πατρὶ τέκνον σὺν ἐμοὶ ἐδούλευσεν εἰς τὸ εὐαγγέλιον. 8. θυγατέρες Ἱερουσαλήμ, μὴ κλαίετε ἐπ' ἐμέ, πλὴν ἐφ' ἑαυτὰς κλαίετε καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ τέκνα ὑμῶν. 9. οὐκ εἰμὶ ἰκανὸς λύσαι τὸν ἱμάντα τῶν ὑποδημάτων αὐτοῦ. 10. μνημονεύετε τῆς γυναίκος Λώτ. 11. μακαρία ἡ πιστεύσασα. 12. διατί οὐκ ἐπιστεύσατε αὐτῷ; 13. μόνον ἀξίως τοῦ εὐαγγελίου τοῦ Χριστοῦ πολιτεύεσθε. 14. ἐπορεύθη² εἰς τὴν ὄρεινὴν μετὰ σπουδῆς. 15. ἦσαν δὲ δίκαιοι ἀμφότεροι ἐναντίον τοῦ Θεοῦ, πορευόμενοι ἐν πάσαις ταῖς ἐντολαῖς καὶ δικαίωμασι τοῦ Κυρίου ἀμεμπτοί. 16. τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ ἦν πορευόμενον³ εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ. 17. ῥύσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ.⁴ 18. αἱ δυνάμεις τῶν οὐρανῶν σαλευθήσονται. 19. ἡ θύρα κέκλεισται. 20. αὐτοὶ⁵ ἀκηκόαμεν.

¹ "To the ages" = *for ever*.
'(as though he were) going.'
Of both the genitive is alike.

² Fem. nom. understood. ³ Elliptical:
⁴ Masculine or neuter. See Vocabulary.
In apposition with ἡμεῖς understood.

Render into Greek :—

1. Happy are those who believe. 2. They have heard the Gospel with great joy. 3. The earth and the heavens shall be shaken. 4. They were going to Jerusalem. 5. Serve ye the Lord in peace. 6. Thou didst not believe my words. 7. The word of the Gospel was believed in that day. 8. There are of you some who believe not. 9. I have believed that Thou art the Christ. 10. We will serve Thee, O Master.

Verbal forms for further exercise, from the Gospel by
Luke :—

ἤκουσαν, ἀκούσαι, ἀκουσάτωσαν, ἀκουσθήσεται, ἀπολελυμένην, ἀπολύσω, βασιλεῦσαι, ἐκλαιων, ἐκλείσθη, πιστεῦσαντες, ἐπορεύθη, πορεύσομαι, ῥυσθέντας, σεσαλευμένον.

These forms should be parsed, and the meaning given.

46. CONSONANT VERBS.

Strengthened Forms and Second Tenses.

(a) Many Verbs, especially those with consonant stem-endings, have, in the Present and Imperfect Tenses, a **modified** or **strengthened** form; a letter, or in some cases a syllable, being added to the Stem. Thus :—

Stem τυπ-	Pres. τύπτω, <i>I strike</i>	Impf. ἔτυπτον
λιπ-	λείπω, <i>I leave</i>	ἔλειπον
πραγ-	πράσσω, <i>I do</i>	ἔπρασσον
λαβ-	λαμβάνω, <i>I take</i>	ἐλάμβανον

In Verbs like πράσσω (sometimes written πρᾶττω), the guttural stem-ending is said to be **softened**. Instead of -σσ or -ττ the guttural softened into ζ- occurs in some Verbs; thus from κραγ- comes κράζω, *I cry out*. Occasionally, also, a *dental* is replaced by ζ-, as from φραδ-, φράζω, *I tell*.

A verb ending in -ζω might therefore be formed from a *guttural* or a *dental* stem. The distinction appears in the Future and other tenses.

(b) As a general rule, the Tenses of the Verb, the Present and Imperfect excepted, are formed *from the simple unmodified verbal stem*. The chief exception is in those Verbs which insert a vowel in the stem-syllable (like *λείπω*, from *λιπ-*), which retain that vowel (sometimes again modified) in several tenses.

(c) Very many 'strengthened' Verbs, and some others, form a **Second Aorist** *from the simple stem*, its meaning being generally identical with that of the First Aorist. In the Active and Middle, the Second Aorist is conjugated like the *Imperfect* (like the *Present* in other moods). Thus, in the four Verbs above given, the Second Aorists are, Act. *ἔτυπον, ἔλιπον, ἔπραγον, ἔλαβον*. So in the Middle, with the termination *-ομην*. In the Passive, the Second Aorist is conjugated like the *First*, with the termination *-ην* instead of *-θην*.

(d) In the Active Voice a **Second Perfect** and **Pluperfect** occasionally occur, the terminations being like those of the First, with *κ* omitted. In some Verbs the Stem in these second tenses is *modified, with a special meaning*; as from *πείθω, I persuade*; 2 Perf. *πέποιθα, I trust*.

(e) Some few Verbs have also a **Second Future Passive**, formed from the simple stem, and corresponding in meaning with the First Future.

A *Third Future*, reduplicated, is sometimes called *Future Perfect* or *Paulo-post Future*, Middle or Passive. It is found only once in the New Testament, *κεκράξονται, will immediately cry out*, rec. text, Luke xix. 40, and may therefore be unnoticed in succeeding paradigms.

(f) **Occasional stem-changes**. In the Second Aorist the First Aor. Pass. Perfect, Mid. and Pass., *ε* or *ει* in the stem is sometimes changed to *α*. Thus *στρέφω, I turn*, 2 Aor. Pass. *ἑστράφην*: *τρέφω, I nourish*; stem *θρεφ-* Perf. Pass. Participle *τεθραμμένος*.

Such occasional changes are shown, where necessary, in the Vocabularies.

47. MUTE VERBAL STEMS.—I. LABIAL.

The Stem-letters π, β, φ are subject to the following changes when combined with terminations beginning with a consonant. See table, § 3.

(a) With -σ they become ψ (see § 3, δ). Thus, from γραφ-, Fut. Act. termination -σω, combined, γράψω.

(b) With -μ they are changed into another μ. Thus, Perf. Pass. termination -μαι: γέ-γραμ-μαι.

(c) A *flat* labial (β) or *aspirate* (φ) before -τ becomes *sharp* (π), the rule being that 'a labial or guttural mute before a dental must be of the same order.' Thus, Perf. Pass. Ind. 3 pers. sing. termination -ται: γέ-γραπ-ται.

(d) By the same rule, a *sharp* or *flat* becomes *aspirate* before -θ. Thus, Stem τυπ-, 1 Aor. Pass. Indic. termination -θην: ἐ-τύφ-θην.

(e) The letter κ *disappears* after a labial stem-ending, which if *sharp* or *flat* becomes an *aspirate*. Thus, Perf. Act. Indic. τε-τυπ-κα becomes τέ-τυφ-α.

(f) In the Perf. and Plup. Passive and Middle the 2 pers. plural ending -σθε loses the σ after a labial mute, and the modification is as in (d). Thus, from τε-τυπ-σθε comes τέτυφθε.

(g) In the same tenses, the 3 pers. plur. endings -νται, -ντο cannot be accommodated to a preceding consonant. Hence they are superseded in Consonant Verbs by the *perfect participle* with the *pres. and past forms* of the Verb εἶμι. Thus, 3 pers. Perf. Pass. of γράφω, γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν); 3 pers. Plup. Pass. of τύπτω, τετυμμένοι ἦσαν. The Participle *must agree in gender with the nominative of the Verb*. Thus, *the letters have been written, αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ γεγραμμέναι εἰσίν*.

(h) A similar construction is used in the Perf. Pass. *Subjunctive* and *Optative* throughout, the sing. and plur. forms of the Participle being employed. The forms of εἶμι are:—Subj. ᾧ, ῆς, ῆ, ᾧμεν, ἦτε, ᾧσι(ν); Opt. εἶην, εἶης, εἶη, εἶμεν, εἶητε, εἶσσαν.

48. PARADIGM OF A MUTE LABIAL VERB (Present strengthened).

τύπτω, *I strike*. Verbal Stem τυπ-.

The several tenses are conjugated in number and person like those of λύω.

		<i>Active.</i>	<i>Middle.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
INDIC.	Pres.	τύπτω		τύπτομαι
	Impf.	ἔτυπτον		ἐτυπτόμην
	1 Fut.	τύψω	τύψομαι	τυφθήσομαι
	1 Aor.	ἔτυψα	ἐτυψάμην	ἐτύφθην
	1 Perf.	τέτυφα		τέτυμμαι
	1 Pluperf.	(ἐ)τετύφειν		(ἐ)τετύμμην
	2 Fut.			τυπήσομαι
	2 Aor.	ἔτυπον	ἐτυπόμην	ἐτύπην
	2 Perf.	τέτυπα		
	2 Pluperf.	(ἐ)τετύπειν		
IMPERATIVE.	Pres.	τύπτε		τύπτου
	1 Aor.	τύψον	τύψαι	τύφθητι
	1 Perf.	τέτυφε		τέτυψο
	2 Aor.	τύπε	τυποῦ	τύπηθι
	2 Perf.	τέτυπε		
SUBJUNCT.	Pres.	τύπτω		τύπτωμαι
	1 Aor.	τύψω	τύψωμαι	τυφθῶ
	1 Perf.	τετύφω		τετυμμένος ᾧ
	2 Aor.	τύπω	τύπωμαι	τυπῶ
	2 Perf.	τέτυπω		
OPTATIVE.	Pres.	τύπτοιμι		τυπτοίμην
	1 Fut.	τύψοιμι	τυψοίμην	τυφθησοίμην
	1 Aor.	τύψαιμι	τυψαίμην	τυφθείην
	1 Perf.	τετύφοιμι		τετυμμένος εἶην
	2 Aor.	τύποιμι	τυποίμην	τυπέιην
	2 Perf.	τετύποιμι		
	2 Fut.			τυπησοίμην

		<i>Active.</i>	<i>Middle.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
INFINITIVES.	Pres.	τύπτειν		τύπτεσθαι
	1 Fut.	τύψειν	τύψεσθαι	τυφθήσεσθαι
	1 Aor.	τύψαι	τύψασθαι	τυφθῆναι
	1 Perf.	τετυφέναι		τετύφθαι
	2 Aor.	τυπεῖν	τύπεσθαι	τυπήναι
	2 Perf.	τετυπέναι		
	2 Fut.			τυπήσεσθαι
PARTICIPLES.	Pres.	τύπτων		τυπτόμενος
	1 Fut.	τύψων	τυψόμενος	τυφθησόμενος
	1 Aor.	τύψας	τυψάμενος	τυφθείς
	1 Perf.	τετυφώς		τετυμμένος
	2 Aor.	τυπών	τυπόμενος	τυπέις
	2 Perf.	τετυπώς		
	2 Fut.			τυπησόμενος

Conjugation of the Perfect Middle and Passive.

Indic.	Sing.	τέτυμμαι	τέτυψαι	τέτυπται
	Plur.	τετύμμεθα	τέτυφθε	τετυμμένοι (αι, α) εισί(ν)
Imper.	Sing.	τέτυψο	τετύφθω	Plur. τέτυφθε τετύφθωσαν
Subj.	Sing.	τετυμμένος (η, ον)	ᾧ	ᾗς ᾗ
	Plur.	τετυμμένοι (αι, α)	ᾧμεν	ἦτε ᾧσι
Optative, as subj. with forms of εἶην. See § 47 (k).				

VERBAL FORMS FOR PRACTICE.

See Vocabulary, p. 63.

βλέποντες, βλέπωσιν, τὰ βλεπόμενα, κεκαλυμμένον, καλύψατε, ἐκρύψα, ἐκρύβη, κέκρυπται, ἐπεμψε, πέμψαι, ἐπέμψθη, ἐλάβομεν, λαβών, εἰληφώς, λήψεσθε, λάβη, λαμβάνετε, ἄπτου, ἄπτηται, ἄψη, ὑποστρέξαντες, πεμφθέντες, ἄλειψαι, ἤλειπον, γέγραφα.

49. EXERCISE IX.

VOCABULARY.

Some Active Verbs have their Future like the Middle.

Mute Verbs.

ἀλείφω, <i>anoint</i>
ἀποκαλύπτω, <i>reveal</i>
ἀποκρύπτω, <i>hide</i>
ἄπτω, <i>kindle</i> ; ἄπτομαι, <i>touch</i>
βλέπω, <i>see, look</i>
γράφω, <i>write</i>
ἐμβλέπω, <i>look upon</i>
καλύπτω, <i>cover, hide</i>
κόπτω, <i>cut</i> ; mid. (cut one-self), <i>bewail</i>
κρύπτω, <i>conceal</i> ; stem κρυβ- πέμπω, <i>send</i>
λαμβάνω, fut. λήψομαι, perf. ἔληφα, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, <i>take, receive</i>
ὑποστρέφω, <i>return</i>

*Preposition, Adverb, Con-
junction.*

πρός (acc.), <i>towards, to</i>
μή, <i>not</i> (with subj). pp. 105,

III

ἵνα, *that, in order that*

Nouns and Adjectives.

ἀγαπητός, -ή, -όν, <i>beloved</i>
Γαλιλαία, -ας, ἡ, <i>Galilee</i>
ἔλαιον, -ον, τό (olive) <i>oil</i>
ἱμάτιον, -ον, τό (outer) <i>garment</i>
κράσπεδον, -ου, τό, <i>fringe,</i> <i>border, as of a garment</i>
κρίμα, -ατος, τό, <i>judgment, con-</i> <i>demnation</i>
Δάξαρ, -ου, ὁ, <i>Lazarus</i>
λύχνος, -ου, ὁ, <i>lamp</i>
μάχαιρα, -ας and -ης, ἡ, <i>sword</i>
μύρον, -ον, τό, <i>ointment</i>
νήπιος, -ου, ὁ, <i>infant</i>
περισσότερος, -α, -ον (comp.), <i>more abundant</i>
Πέτρος, -ου, ὁ, <i>Peter</i>
σκεῦος, σκεύους, τό, <i>vessel</i>
στήθος, στήθους, τό, <i>breast</i>
στόμα, -ατος, τό, <i>mouth</i> ; (οἱ <i>the sword) edge</i>
συνετός, -ή, -όν, <i>intelligent,</i> <i>prudent</i>

RULES.

The Cases. 1. Verbs of touching are followed by the *Genitive* (9): the more general rule being 'Verbs denoting the senses, except seeing, and sometimes hearing, have the Object in the Genitive case.'

2. The *Dative* is often the case of the Instrument; to be

rendered in English *with* (3, 10). Sometimes it expresses that towards which anything is directed, as sight (12).

Tenses. 3. The *Aorist* denotes a completed, the *Imperfect* a continuous action (compare 1 and 4). See § 77, 1.

4. The *Perfect* often denotes a past action of which the consequences remain. 'It has been written,' and so remains; in English idiom 'It is written' (see 8).

The Article. 5. The omission of the Article marks *indefiniteness*. See 2: not 'the wise,' etc., but 'some wise persons,' etc.

6. The Article with an Adjective and Noun is often repeated. See 11.

Translate:—

1. τύπτοντες ἐαυτῶν τὰ στήθη ὑπέστρεφον. 2. ἀπέκρυψας ταῦτα ἀπὸ σοφῶν καὶ συνετῶν, καὶ ἀπεκάλυψας αὐτὰ νηπίοις. 3. ἐλαίῳ τὴν κεφαλὴν μου οὐκ ἤλειψας; αὕτη δὲ μύρω ἤλειψέ μου τοὺς πόδας. 4. καὶ ὑπέστρεψεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐν τῇ δυνάμει τοῦ Πνεύματος εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν. 5. οἳτοι λήψονται περισσότερον κρίμα. 6. ἐκλαιον δὲ πάντες, καὶ ἐκόπτοντο αὐτήν. 7. καὶ ἦν τὸ ῥῆμα¹ τοῦτο κεκρυμμένον ἀπ' αὐτῶν. 8. ἐν τῷ νόμῳ τί γέγραπται; 9. ἤψατο² τοῦ κρασπέδου τοῦ ἱματίου αὐτοῦ. 10. Οὐδεὶς λύχρον ἄψας, κάλυπτει αὐτὸν σκεύει. 11. πέμψω τὸν υἱόν μου τὸν ἀγαπητόν. 12. καὶ στραφεῖς ὁ Κύριος ἐνέβλεψε³ τῷ Πέτρῳ.

¹ *Word*, in Greek, often signifies that which the word expresses. ² 'She touched.' ³ From ἐμβλέπω, compounded with ἐν, the ν being changed before the labial (§ 3 d), but returning before the vowel of augment.

Render into Greek:—

1. The Father sent His beloved Son. 2. All these things I have written to¹ you. 3. That which was hidden² from the ages has been revealed to¹ the disciples of Jesus. 4. Many commandments are written in the law of Moses. 5. It is written, I will send to¹ them prophets and teachers. 6. Those who were sent² returned to the house. 7. Another servant was sent to³ them. 8. Send⁴ Lazarus. 9. Happy (are) the eyes

that see² the (things) which ye see. 10. Look ye to yourselves.
11. That seeing they may not see.

¹ Sign of dative. ² Use participle and article. ³ *πρός* with acc.
⁴ 1 Aorist.

50. MUTE VERBAL STEMS. II. GUTTURAL.

Compare throughout with § 47, 'Labial stems':—

(a) With *-σ* the stem letters *κ γ χ* become *ξ*.

(b) Before *-μ* these letters become *γ*. Thus from *ἄγω*, *I lead*, the Perf. Pass. is *ἤγαμαι*.

(c) Before *-τ* the guttural letter becomes *κ*, by the rule given § 47 (c).

(d) By the same rule *-θ* requires *χ* before it. Thus from *ἄγω*, 1 Aor. Pass. *ἤχθην*, and Perf. Pass. plur. 2 pers. *ἤχθε* (comp. § 47 d, f).

(e) A guttural stem-ending is aspirated in the Perf. Act., the *κ* being dropped, as in labial verbs. Thus *ἤχα*.

(f) For the 3 pers. plur. Pass. Perf. and Plup., also for the Perf. Pass. Subj. and Opt, see § 47, g h.

(g) Two verbs of frequent occurrence take a Second Aorist, although the stem is not modified in the Pres. and Impf., the tense being distinguished from the Imperfect by a different form of Augment: *ἔχω*, *I have*. Impf. *εἶχον*, 2 Aor. *ἔσχον*: *ἄγω*, Impf. *ἤγον*, 2 Aor. (redup.) *ἤγαγον*. The verb *διδάσκω*, *I teach*, may be classed with guttural stems: Fut. *διδάξω*, 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐδιδάχθην*.

The learner may usefully construct paradigms of verbs in the following Vocabulary, after the model of *τύπτω*, § 48, and by the aid of the above remarks.

VERBAL FORMS FOR PRACTICE.

(See Vocabulary, p. 66.)

ἤγето, ἀχθῆσθε, ἀγάγετε, ἤχθη, ἄξων, ἄγωμεν, διώξουσι, διωκόμενοι, δεδιωγμένοι, διωχθήσονται, εἶχε, ἔξει, ἔσχε, εἶχομεν, ἔλεγε, λεγόμενα, λεχθέντα, τεταγμένοι, τέτακται, ἔταξαν, φεύζεται, ἔφυγον, φνεῖν.

51. EXERCISE X.

VOCABULARY.

Verbs belonging to previous classes are marked with an asterisk.

ἄγω, *lead, bring*, 2 aor. ἤγαγον
 ἀνοίγω, 1 aor. pass. ἀνεψέχθην,
 2 fut. pass. ἀνοιγήσομαι,
open
 ἀπέχω (hold off), *be distant*
 *ἀπολαμβάνω, *receive back*
 δέχομαι, 1 aor. ἐδεξάμην, *re-*
ceive, welcome
 διδάσκω, *teach*, see § 50 g
 διώκω, *follow*
 ἔχω, *have*, see § 50 g; fut.,
 ἔξω, the aspirate of χ
 being transferred to ε
 ἤκω, *am come*
 *θύω, *slay*, in sacrifice or for
 festival
 *κελεύω, *command*
 κρούω, *knock*
 λέγω, *say*
 *πορεύομαι, *go*
 πράσσω, fut. πράξω, *do*
 προσεύχομαι, *pray*, augment
 προση-
 συνάγω, *bring together, store*
 ταράσσω, perf. pass. τετά-
 ραγμαί, *agitate, trouble*
 τάσσω, *arrange, set* (in order)
 ὑπάρχω, subst. verb, *be* (natur-
 ally or essentially) part.
 τὰ ὑπάρχοντα, *property*
 φεύγω, *flee*, fut. φεύξομαι, 2
 aor. ἔφυγον

Nouns and Adjectives.

ἀπόστολος, -ου, ὁ, *messenger,*
'apostle'
 ἄτοπος, -ον, *out of place, amiss*
 βραβείον, -ου, τό, *prize*
 ἑκατοντάρχης, -ου, ὁ, *centurion*
 θάνατος, -ου, ὁ, *death*
 καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ, *fruit*
 κλήσις, -ews, ἡ, *calling*
 μόσχος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ, *calf*
 παιδίον, -λου, τό, *little child*
 παραβολή, -ῆς, ἡ, *parable*
 σιτευτός, -ῆ, -όν (corn-fed) *fatted*
 σκοπός, -οῦ, ὁ, *mark* (aimed at)
 φίλος, -ου, ὁ, *friend*

Adverbs, Prepositions, Con-
junctions.

ἄνω, *upwards, above*
 γάρ, *for* (never begins a sen-
 tence)
 ἐάν, *if*; with relative ὅς, *soever*
 ἐν (w. dat. plur.), *among*
 ἐπί (dat.), *upon*
 ἤδη, *now*
 κατά (acc.), *according to*
 μακράν, *far*
 ὅτε, *when*; ὅταν, *whenever*
 ποῦ, *where* ?
 τότε, *then*
 ὑπό (w. acc.), *under*

RULES.

1. **The Infinitive** as the Object of another verb is construed with the sign *to* (see 2, 8). **The Subject of the Infinitive** is put in the **Accusative** case. In translating, the conjunction *that* may often be prefixed to the Noun, the Infinitive being construed as a finite verb. See *Handbook*, § 285.

2. **Genitive Absolute.** A Genitive, with a Participle expressed or understood, often occurs in a sentence *absolutely*, i.e. without dependence on any other words. See 10, 'he being distant,' i.e. *when he was distant*. See *Handbook*, § 275.

3. Particles compounded with **ἄν**, as **ἐάν**, require the **Subjunctive**. See 11.

Translate :—

1. καὶ ἤγαγεν αὐτὸν εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ. 2. ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν ἀχθῆναι πρὸς αὐτόν. 3. ὁ ἔχων ὤτα ἀκούειν ἀκουέτω. 4. οὐκ ἔχω ποῦ συνάξω τοὺς καρπούς μου. 5. τὸ περὶ ἐμοῦ τέλος ἔχει. 6. ἔχουσι Μωϋσέα καὶ τοὺς προφῆτας ἀκουσάτωσαν αὐτῶν. 7. ἔλεγε παραβολὴν πρὸς αὐτούς. 8. Κύριε, διδάξον ἡμᾶς προσεύχεσθαι. 9. τί τεταραγμένοι ἐστέ ; 10. ἤδη δὲ αὐτοῦ οὐ μακρὰν ἀπέχοντος ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκίας ἔπεμψε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ ἑκατοντάρχης φίλους. 11. ὃς ἐὰν δέξηται τοῦτο τὸ παιδίον ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματί μου ἐμὲ δέχεται. 12. κατὰ σκοπὸν διώκω εἰς τὸ βραβεῖον τῆς ἄνω κλήσεως¹ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ. 13. ὁ ἀδελφός σου ἦκει καὶ ἔθυσεν ὁ πατήρ σου τὸν μόσχον τὸν σιτευτόν. 14. καὶ γὰρ² ἐγὼ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι ὑπὸ ἐξουσίαν τασσόμενος, ἔχων ὑπ' ἐμαυτὸν στρατιώτας· καὶ λέγω τούτῳ Πορεύθητι, καὶ πορεύεται. 15. ὁ γὰρ μικρότερος³ ἐν πᾶσιν ὑμῖν ὑπάρχων, οὗτός ἐστι μέγας. 16. τότε οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ φευγέτωσαν εἰς τὰ ὄρη. 17. τῷ κρούοντι ἀνοιγήσεται.⁴ 18. κύριε, ἀνοιξὸν ἡμῖν. 19. ἀνεψύχθη δὲ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ. 20. ἄξια ὧν ἐπράξαμεν⁵ ἀπολαμβάνομεν· οὗτος δὲ οὐδὲν ἄτοπον ἐπραξε.

¹ 'The calling above,' *the heavenly calling*. ² καὶ γὰρ, render simply *for*, the καὶ being connective with a preceding sentence. ³ Art. with compar. 'the less (than all others)'; *he that is least*. ⁴ 'It shall be opened,' a so-called impersonal phrase; but see *Handbook*, § 171. ⁵ 'Things worthy of what we did,' *the due reward of our deeds*.

Render into Greek :—

1. He was teaching in their synagogues. 2. The apostles taught in the Temple. 3. Knock, and (it) shall be opened.¹ 4. Lord, open² to us. 5. He that shall receive³ you receives Me. 6. A certain man had⁴ two sons. 7. The seven had⁵ her (to) wife. 8. Nothing worthy of death has been done. 9. Jesus spoke parables to the multitude. 10. They were troubled and fled. 11. The city was gathered together to hear the word⁶ of God. 12. Whensoever ye pray, say, Our Father (who art⁷) in the heavens.

¹ Second Future. ² First Aorist. ³ Participle with Article. ⁴ Imperfect. ⁵ Second Aorist. ⁶ Gen. or Acc. ⁷ Express *who art* by the Article.

52. MUTE VERBAL STEMS. III. DENTAL AND ζ

Compare §§ 47, 50, Labial and Guttural Stems. Simple Dental Stems are very rare in N.T., but the modified stem-termination -ζ, to be classed with these, frequently occurs.

(a) Before -σ a dental stem-ending *disappears*. Thus, πείθω, *I persuade*, Fut. πείσω.

(b) Before -μ, -τ, -θ, a dental is softened into σ, as Perf. Pass. πέπεισμαι, 3 pers. πέπεισται, 1 Aor. Pass. ἐπέισθην. Sometimes before -θ the stem-ending is dropped. Thus, σώζω, *I save*, 1 Aor. pass. ἐσώθην, Fut. σωθήσομαι.

(c) Before -κ in the Perfect Active the dental *disappears*, as σέσωκα.

(d) The Perfect Participle Passive, with forms of the Verb *to be*, is used as in § 47 g, *h*.

(e) In Verbs of this class, the **Second Tenses** do not, as a rule, occur. The **2 Perf.**, however, is found in a few cases, as πέποιθα, from πείθω. See § 46 d. The stem παθ-, strengthened into πάσχω, *I suffer*, takes a Second Aorist, ἔπαθον, also a Second Perfect, πέπονθα (as if from a stem πενθ-, the short vowel modified).

53. EXERCISE XI.

VOCABULARY.

<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Nouns and Adjectives.</i>
ἰσπάζομαι, <i>salute</i>	ἅπας, -ασα, -αν, gen. ἅπαντος, etc., <i>all (together)</i>
βαπτίζω, <i>baptize, bathe</i>	ἄριστον, -ου, τό, <i>a meal (gen. morning)</i>
βυθίζομαι, <i>sink</i>	ἔκστασις, -ews, ἡ, <i>amazement ('ecstasy')</i>
δοξάζω, <i>glorify</i>	μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, <i>no one</i>
ἐκπορεύομαι, <i>go out, proceed</i>	ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, <i>little; plur. few</i>
θαυμάζω, <i>wonder</i>	ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ, <i>multitude</i>
καθαρίζω, <i>cleans</i>	ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ, <i>wrath</i>
μανθάνω, 2 aor. ἔμαθον, <i>learn</i>	πλοῖον, -ου, τό, <i>ship, boat</i>
ὀρίζω, <i>determine, Perf. pass. ὤρισμαι</i>	πῦρ, πυρός, τό, <i>fire</i>
πέθω, <i>persuade; mid., obey</i>	τυφλός, -ῆς, -ον, <i>blind</i>
πλήθω, <i>fill</i>	ὑπακοή, -ῆς, ἡ, <i>obedience</i>
σκανδαλίζω, <i>cause to stumble</i>	
χαρίζομαι, <i>bestow freely</i>	

Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Particles.

ἀλλά, <i>but; ἀλλὰ καί, but also</i>
εἰ, <i>if; sometimes elliptically interrogative ('tell us, if')</i>
ὅτι, <i>that, because</i>
οὐχί, <i>not, interrogatively</i>
ποῦ, <i>interrog., where?</i>
πρό (gen.), <i>before</i>
πρώτον, <i>first</i>
ὑπέρ (w. gen.), <i>on behalf of</i>

RULES.

- Cases.** 1. Verbs of filling are often followed by a *Genitive* of the material. See 2.
2. The *Genitive* denotes attribute. See 13, 'words of grace' = *gracious words*.
3. The *Dative* is used of recipients, as of favour, see 16, 17.

Moods. 4. The Subjunctive with μή (and its compounds) is used in prohibitions. See 6.

5. The Infinitive, as a Verbal Noun, may take the Article. See 16, 17.

Relative and Antecedent. 6. *Attraction.* The Relative is often 'attracted' into the case of the Antecedent. Thus, in 18, the full construction would be 'from (the things) (gen.) which (acc.) He suffered.' Sometimes, in this construction, the antecedent is *expressed*; sometimes, as here, it is *omitted*.

Translate :—

1. πεπεισμένοι ἐστὺν Ἰωάννην¹ προφήτην εἶναι. 2. Πνεύματος Ἁγίου πλησθήσεται. 3. ἐπλησαν ἀμφοτέρα τὰ πλοῖα ὥστε βυθισθῆναι αὐτά. 4. ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου κατὰ τὸ ὠρισμένον² πορεύεται. 5. καὶ ἕκστασις ἔλαβεν³ ἅπαντας καὶ ἐδόξαζον³ τὸν Θεόν. 6. καὶ μηδένα κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἀσπάσησθε. 7. ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκῃ σε. 8. μόνον πιστεὺε καὶ σωθήσῃ. 9. Κύριε, εἰ ὀλίγοι οἱ σωζόμενοι; 10. ἄλλους ἔσωσε· σωσάτω ἑαυτὸν. 11. αὐτὸς⁴ ὑμᾶς βαπτίσει ἐν Πνεύματι Ἁγίῳ καὶ πυρὶ. 12. ἐθαύμασεν ὅτι οὐ πρῶτον ἐβαπτίσθη πρὸ τοῦ ἀρίστου. 13. καὶ ἐθαύμαζον ἐπὶ τοῖς λόγοις τῆς χάριτος τοῖς ἐκπορευομένοις ἐκ τοῦ στόματος αὐτοῦ. 14. οὐχὶ οἱ δέκα ἐκαθαρίσθησαν; οἱ δὲ ἐννέα ποῦ; 15. μακάριός ἐστιν, ὃς ἐὰν μὴ σκανδαλισθῇ ἐν ἐμοί. 16. τυφλοῖς πολλοῖς ἐχαρίσατο τὸ βλέπειν. 17. ὑμῖν ἐχαρίσθη τὸ ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ οὐ μόνον τὸ εἰς αὐτὸν πιστεῦειν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ πάσχειν. 18. ἔμαθεν ἀφ' ὧν ἔπαθε τὴν ὑπακοήν.

¹ Acc. with Inf. See § 51, Rule 1. ² 'That which hath been determined.' ³ Note the difference in meaning between Imperfect and Aorist. ⁴ Emphatic 'He,' as distinguished from the speaker.

Render into Greek :—

1. Father, glorify¹ Thy name. 2. They glorified the God of Israel. 3. I will be glorified. 4. They persuaded the multitudes. 5. They will not be persuaded. 6. Some of² them were persuaded. 7. They obey not the truth. 8. He trusted in³ God. 9. Trusting in⁴ thine obedience, I wrote to⁴ thee. 10. They were all filled with wrath. 11. Many shall be caused to stumble. 12. On⁴ you it has been freely bestowed to suffer on behalf of Christ.

¹ 1 Aor. ² ἐξ. ³ ἐπί dat. ⁴ Sign of dat.

54. CONSONANT VERBAL STEMS—LIQUID.

The stem-endings λ, μ, ν, ρ, are but slightly affected by the terminations, and Verbs of this class will occasion but little difficulty. The following are the chief points to be remembered :—

(a) The Stem is very frequently **modified** in the Present. Thus, from ἀγγελ- comes ἀγγέλλω, *I announce*; from φαίνω, *I show or appear*; from ἀρ- αἶρω, *I take or lift up*. It is specially important, therefore, in this class to note the *Second Aorists*. The stem βαλ- βάλλω, *I cast or throw*; 2 Aor. ἔβαλον, has Per. Act. and Pass., and 1 Aor. Pass., as if from βλα- βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην.

(b) The **Future Active** and Middle (originally in -έσω, -έσομαι) drops the σ and *contracts* the vowels brought together. Thus, from κρίνω, *I judge*, Fut. κρινῶ (from κρινέσω, κρινέω), Mid. κρινούμαι (from κρινέσομαι, κρινέομαι). The conjugation of these Futures is as follows :—

Act. sing. κρινῶ, κρινεῖς, κρινεῖ : pl. κρινούμεν, κρινεῖτε, κρινούσιν.
Mid. sing. κρινούμαι, κρινεῖ, κρινεῖται : pl. κρινόμεθα, κρινεῖσθε, κρινούνται.

(c) Some verbs in -ίζω have a similar contracted Future; as ἐλπίζω, *to hope*, Fut. ἐλπιδῶ. This form is called the *Attic Future*. πίπτω (reduplicated from περ-) has Fut. πεσοῦμαι.

(d) The **First Aorist** also omits the σ, but may lengthen the vowel of the preceding syllable. Thus, from ἀγγέλλω, Fut. ἀγγελῶ, 1 Aor. ἤγγελα; φαίνω, Fut. φανῶ, 1 Aor. ἔφηνα.

(e) The **Perfect Active**, as μ and ν cannot come before κ, is of varied forms. In some Verbs ν is simply dropped, as from κρίνω, Perf. κέκρικα. Others adopt the **Second Perfect**, the vowel being lengthened as in 1 Aor.; as from φαίνω, πέφηνα. Others form the Perfect as if from a vowel stem in ε. Thus μένω, *I remain*, Perf. Act. μεμένηκα (stem μενε-). Compare § 57 c.

(f) The **Perfect Passive** again varies in Verbs of stem-ending ν-. Where this letter has been dropped in the Perf. Active, it likewise disappears in the passive. Thus, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι. So 1 Aor. Pass. ἐκρίθην, Fut. κριθήσομαι. Other

Verbs change ν into σ , sometimes μ . Thus, from φαίνω (φαν-), Perf. Pass. πέφασμαι; from ξηραίνω, *I wither* (ξηραν-), Perf. Pass. ἐξήραμμαι. Here the 1 Aor. Pass. retains ν , as ἐξηράνθην, ξηρανθήσομαι.

55. THE VERB γίνομαι, to become.

(a) This liquid Verb, from its frequent occurrence and its importance, must be separately noticed. Its root is γεν-, strengthened by a kind of reduplication to γι-γεν-, abbreviated to γιγν-, and finally softened into γιν-. It is a **Substantive Verb** like εἶμι, which denotes the *fact* of existence; γίνομαι, *the coming into existence*.

(b) Forms of this Verb in use in N.T. are the Present, with middle and passive terminations; the Future γενήσομαι, the 1 Aor. ἐγενήθην (like pass.), the 2 Aor. ἐγενόμην (like mid.), Inf. γενέσθαι, the Perf. γέγονα (like a second Perf.), occasionally γεγένημαι (like Pass. Perf.). A very common form of the Verb is the 2 Aor. 3 pers. sing., ἐγένετο, *it came to pass*, or with a noun expressed, *became, came, was*. The Optative 2 Aor. 3 pers. sing. with the negative participle μή forms the phrase μή γένοιτο, *let it not be*; rendered *God forbid!* Distinguish between Imper. Pres. γίνεσθε, *become ye*, and 2 Aor. γένεσθε, *be ye*.

(c) This Verb follows the rule of the Verb *to be*—‘the same case after as before it.’ See § 17, 2.

56. EXERCISE XII.

VOCABULARY.

Verbs.

αἴρω, 1 aor. pass. ἤρθην, *take up, take away*
 ἀποκτείνω, fut. -κτενῶ, *kill*
 ἀποστέλλω, 1 aor. ἀπέστειλα, *send forth*
 *ἀρτύω, *to season, flavour*
 ἐγείρω, 1 aor. ἤγειρα, pass. ἠγέρθην, *raise up*

ἐκβάλλω, 2 aor. ἐξέβαλον, *cast out*
 ἐντέλλομαι, fut. ἐντελοῦμαι, *command*
 θέλω, imperf. ἠθελον, 1 aor. ἐθέλησα, *to will*
 θερίζω, *reap*
 κατακρίνω, *condemn*
 *κηρύσσω, *proclaim, preach*

κλίνω, perf. κέκλικα, *decline*
 μέλλω, impf. ἤμελλον, *to be about to be*
 μωραίνω, 1 aor. pass. ἐμωρά-
 θην, *become tasteless*
 ὀφείλω, *owe*
 *περισσεύω, *abound, to remain over*
 σπείρω, 1 aor. ἐσπειρα, *sow*
 *ὑποδέχομαι, *receive as guest*
 φαίνομαι (pass. of φαίνω), 2
 Aor. ἐφάνην, *appear*
 φθάνω, 1 aor. ἐφθασα, *come beforehand, arrive*
 χαίρω, fut. χαρήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐχάρην, *rejoice*; imper. χαίρε, χαίρετε, *hail! oi fare-well!*

Nouns and Adjectives.

ἅλας, -ατος, τό, *salt*
 ἄμπελος, -ου, ἡ, *vine*
 βασίλισσα, -ης, ἡ, *queen*
 γενεά, -ᾶς, ἡ, *generation*
 γωνία, -ας, ἡ, *corner*
 δηνάριον, -ου, τό, *denarius, 'penny'*
 ἑσπέρα, -ας, ἡ, *evening*
 ἕτερος, -έρα, -ερον, *another*

ζυγός, -οῦ, ὁ, *yoke*
 θάμβος, -ους, τό, *astonishment*
 κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ, *head*
 κήπος, κήπου, ὁ, *garden*
 κλάσμα, -ατος, τό, *fragment*
 κόκκος, -ου, ὁ, *grain, seed*
 κόσμος, -ου, ὁ, *world*
 κόφινος, -ου, ὁ, *travelling-basket*
 κρυπτός, -ῆ, -όν, *secret*
 λήρος, λήρου, ὁ, *idle talk*
 μνήμα, -ατος, *memorial, tomb*
 νότος, -ου, ὁ, *south wind*
 οἰκτίρμων, -ονος, ὁ, ἡ, *pitiful, compassionate*
 οὐράνιος, -ον, *heavenly*
 πλήθος, πλήθους, τό, *multi-tude*
 πόσος, -η, -ον, *how much? how great?*
 σημεῖον, -ου, τό, *sign*
 σίναπι, -έως, τό, *mustard-seed*
 στρατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ, *army, host*
 σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ, *deliverance, salvation*
 τετράρχης, -ου, ὁ, *ruler over a fourth part, tetrarch*
 φανερός, -ά, -όν, *manifest*
 χιτών, -ῶνος, ὁ, *vest, inner garment*

Adverbs, Prepositions, and Particles.

ξαίφνης, *suddenly*

μεγάλως, *greatly*

οὐ μή, a double negative with Subjunctive, expressing the strongest possible negation. See *Handbook* § 377

ὡς (of time), *about*

ὡσεὶ, *as if, as*

Translate :—

PART I.

1. καὶ ἐξαίφνης ἐγένετο σὺν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ πλῆθος στρατιῶν οὐρανόυ. 2. καὶ ἐγένετο θάμβος ἐπὶ πάντας. 3. καὶ ἐγένετο ἐν μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν καὶ¹ αὐτὸς ἦν διδάσκων. 4. γίνεσθε οἰκτίρμονες. 5. οὐκ ἔστι κρυπτόν, ὃ οὐ φανερόν γενήσεται. 6. ἤκουσε δὲ Ἡρώδης ὁ τετράρχης τὰ γινόμενα πάντα. 7. οὗτος ἐγενήθη εἰς² κεφαλὴν γωνίας. 8. τί τὸ σημεῖον ὅταν μέλλῃ ταῦτα³ γίνεσθαι; 9. γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου. 10. καὶ ἀπέστειλεν αὐτοὺς κηρύσσειν⁴ τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ Θεοῦ. 11. ὁμοία ἐστὶ κόκκῳ σινάπεως, ὃν λαβὼν ἄνθρωπος ἔβαλεν εἰς κῆπον ἑαυτοῦ. 12. τοῖς ἀγγέλοις αὐτοῦ ἐντελεῖται περὶ σοῦ. 13. οὐ θέλομεν τοῦτον βασιλεῦσαι ἐφ' ἡμᾶς. 14. ὁ εἰς ὄφειλε δηρία πεντακόσια, ὁ δὲ ἕτερος πεντήκοντα. 15. πόσον ὀφείλεις τῷ κυρίῳ μου; 16. μὴ κρίνετε, καὶ οὐ μὴ κριθῆτε. 17. ἐκ τοῦ στόματός σου κρινῶ σε. 18. καὶ ἐφάνησαν ἐνώπιον αὐτῶν ὡσεὶ λῆρος τὰ ῥήματα⁵ ταῦτα.

PART II.

1. φαίνεσθε⁶ ὡς φωστῆρες ἐν κόσμῳ. 2. ἐν οἰκίᾳ οὐκ ἔμεινε, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς μνήμασιν. 3. ἔμεινε δὲ Μαριάμ σὺν αὐτῇ ὡς μῆνας τρεῖς. 4. μένον μεθ' ἡμῶν ὅτι πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἐστὶ, καὶ κέκλικεν ἤδη ἡ ἡμέρα. 5. καὶ ἐκβαλόντες αὐτὸν ἔξω τοῦ ἀμπελώνος ἀπέκτειναν. 6. ὑπέδεξάτο αὐτὸν χαίρων. 7. ἐν τούτῳ χαίρω, ἀλλὰ καὶ χαρήσομαι. 8. ἐχάρην δὲ ἐν Κυρίῳ μεγάλως. 9. ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰροντός σου τὸ ἱμάτιον καὶ τὸν χιτῶνα μὴ κωλύσης. 10. καὶ ἤρθη τὸ περισσεῦσαν⁷ αὐτοῖς κλασμάτων κόφινος δώδεκα. 11. θερίζεις ὃ οὐκ ἔσπειρας. 12. καὶ ἤγειρε κέρας⁸ σωτηρίας ἡμῖν. 13. προφήτης μέγας ἠγέρθη ἐν ἡμῖν. 14. βασίλισσα νότου ἐγερθήσεται ἐν τῇ κρίσει μετὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῆς γενεᾶς ταύτης καὶ κατακρινεῖ αὐτούς. 15. ἔφθασεν ἐφ' ὑμᾶς ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ Θεοῦ. 16. εἰάν δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλας μωρανθῆ, ἐν τίνι⁹ ἀρτυθήσεται;

¹ 'It came to pass . . . and He was.' Our idiom is 'It came to pass that He was.' ² 'It became unto' for 'It became.' ³ Subj. of μέλλῃ. See § 40, rule 1 b. ⁴ Infin., expressing purpose. ⁵ Subj. of ἐφάνησαν. ⁶ May be indic. or imper. See Rev. Ver. ⁷ 1 Aor. part. 'that which remained.' ⁸ Accusative. ⁹ 'In what respect?' or, 'In what manner?'

Render into Greek :—

1. Whatsoever¹ a man soweth, this shall he also reap. 2. He that soweth² and he that reapeth² shall rejoice. 3. Herod willeth to kill³ Thee. 4. Let it be (become) to thee as thou willest. 5. May it be (become⁴) unto me according to thy word. 6 He⁵ (that is) least shall become great. 7. Judge ye not and ye shall not⁶ be judged. 8. I will judge thee out of thine (own) mouth. 9. In what (thing) thou judgest another,⁷ thou hast judged thyself. 10. What (is) the sign when⁸ these (things) are about to be? 11. From him that hath not² shall be taken away even that which he hath. 12. Take⁹ ye My yoke upon you, and learn ye⁹ of¹⁰ Me.

¹ ὅ ἐάν, with subj. ² Participle with Art. ³ Aorist. ⁴ Opt. Aor. ⁵ Article. ⁶ Double negative. See Vocabulary, Subj. Aor. ⁷ Say 'the other.' ⁸ ὅταν, with subj. ⁹ ἵ Aorist. ¹⁰ ἀπό.

57. PURE VERBAL STEMS. CONTRACTED.

(a) Verbs with the stem-terminations α, ε, ο are subject to **contraction** in the *Present* and *Imperfect* Tenses (the terminations beginning with vowels). The scheme of contraction is as follows :—

<i>Initial letter of termination.</i>	<i>Stem α-</i>	<i>Stem ε-</i>	<i>Stem ο-</i>
-ε	α	ελ	ου
-ο	ω	ου	ου
-ω	ω	ω	ω
-ει	αι	ει	οι
-η	αι	η	οι
-ου	ω	ου	ου
-οι	ω	οι	οι

(b) This Table exhibits the simple laws of contraction; and the following paradigms of the Present and Imperfect, compared with the Scheme of Terminations, § 43, will present no difficulty.

The alternative terminations in Opt. Act. should be noticed.

1. A-stem, τιμάω, *I honour.*
2. E-stem, φιλέω, *I love.*
3. O-stem, δηλόω, *I manifest.*

Stem, τιμα-

φιλε-

δηλο-

Active.

INDICATIVE—Present.

τιμῶ	φιλῶ	δηλῶ
-ῶς	-εῖς	-οῖς
-α	-εἶ	-οἶ
-ῶμεν	-οὔμεν	-οὔμεν
-ᾶτε	-εῖτε	-οὔτε
-ῶσι(ν)	-οὔσι(ν)	-οὔσι(ν)

Imperfect.

ἐτίμων	ἐφίλουν	ἐδήλουν
-ας	-εις	-ους
-α	-ει	-ου
-ῶμεν	-οὔμεν	-οὔμεν
-ᾶτε	-εῖτε	-οὔτε
-ων	-ουν	-ουν

IMPERATIVE.

τίμα	φιλεῖ	δήλου
-άτω	-εἶτω	-ούτω
-ᾶτε	-εῖτε	-οὔτε
-άτωσαν	-εἶτωσαν	-ούτωσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE.

τιμᾶω like Indicative : for others, see Table, p. 75.

OPTATIVE.

τιμῶμι οἱ -ῶην	φιλοῶμι οἱ -οίην	δηλοῶμι οἱ -οίην ¹
-ῶς οἱ -ώης	-οῖς οἱ -οίης	-οῖς οἱ -οίης
-ῶ οἱ -ῶη	-οῖ οἱ -οίη	-οῖ οἱ -οίη
-ῶμεν οἱ -ῶημεν	-οῖμεν οἱ -οίημεν	-οῖμεν οἱ -οίημεν
-ῶτε οἱ -ῶητε	-οῖτε οἱ -οίητε	-οῖτε οἱ -οίητε
-ῶεν	-οῖεν	-οῖεν

INFINITIVE.

τιμᾶν ²	φιλεῖν	δηλοῦν
--------------------	--------	--------

PARTICIPLE.

τιμῶν, -ῶσα, -ῶν	φιλῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν	δηλῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν
------------------	--------------------	--------------------

Middle and Passive.

INDICATIVE—Present.

τιμῶμαι	φιλοῦμαι	δηλοῦμαι
-ῶ	-ῆ οἱ -εῖ	-οῖ
-ᾶται	-εῖται	-οὔται
-ώμεθα	-ούμεθα	-ούμεθα
-ᾶσθε	-εῖσθε	-οὔσθε
-ῶνται	-οῦνται	-οῦνται

Imperfect.

ἐτιμῶμην	ἐφιλούμην	ἐδηλοῦμην
-ῶ	-οῦ	-οῦ
-ᾶτο	-εῖτο	-οὔτο
-ώμεθα	-ούμεθα	-ούμεθα
-ᾶσθε	-εῖσθε	-οὔσθε
-ῶντο	-οῦντο	-οῦντο

¹ The latter are the more usual terminations.

² According to some grammarians, τιμᾶν.

IMPERATIVE.

τιμῶ	φιλοῦ	δηλοῦ
-άσθω	-είσθω	-ούσθω
-ᾶσθε	-εῖσθε	-οὔσθε
-άσθωσαν	-είσθωσαν	-ούσθωσαν
or -άσθων	or -είσθων	or -οὔσθων

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Like the Indicative.

OPTATIVE.

τιμώμην	φιλοίμην	δηλοίμην
-ῶο	-οῖο	-οῖο
-ῶτο	-οῖτο	-οῖτο
-ώμεθα	-οίμεθα	-οίμεθα
-ώσθε	-οῖσθε	-οῖσθε
-ῶντο	-οῖντο	-οῖντο

INFINITIVE.

τιμάσθαι	φιλείσθαι	δηλοῦσθαι
----------	-----------	-----------

PARTICIPLE.

τιμώμενος, -η, -ον ; φιλούμενος, -η, -ον ; δηλούμενος, -η, -ον

(c) The **other tenses** of these Verbs are regularly formed, the stem-vowel being generally *lengthened* before the Future, Aorist, and Perfect tense-endings. Exceptions will be noted in the Vocabularies. In some Passives, the Aorist, Future, and Perfect insert -σ after the stem-vowel.

Tenses	of τιμάω,	of φιλέω,	of τελέω,	of δηλώω—
Pres. Act.	τιμῶ	φιλῶ	τελῶ	δηλῶ
Fut. Act.	τιμήσω	φιλήσω	τελέσω	δηλώσω
Perf. Act.	τετίμηκα	πεφίληκα	τετέληκα	δεδήλωκα
1 Aor. Pass.	ἐτιμήθην	ἐφιλήθην	ἐτελέσθην	ἐδηλώθην
Perf. Pass.	τετίμημαι	πεφίλημαι	τετέλεσμαι	δεδήλωμαι

(d) Pure contracted Verbs do not take a *Second Aorist*, or other *Second Tenses*,

(e) Three verbs of this class 'strengthen' the stem by *ν*. Stem βα- βαίνω, *I go*, only in N.T. in compounds. Fut. βήσομαι, Perf. βέβηκα, 2 Aor. ἔβην (see § 64 c). Stem ἐλα-, ἐλαύνω, *drive*; Perf. ἐλήλακα. Stem φθα- φθάνω, *I come before, arrive*; I Aor. ἔφθασα; Perf. ἔφθακα.

58. EXERCISE XIII.

VOCABULARY.

Verbs in -άω form the Future in -ήσω unless otherwise marked.

Verbs.

ἀγαπάω, *to love*
 βοάω, *cry aloud*
 γελάω, -ῶ, -άσω, *laugh*
 ἐάω, ἐάσω, impf. εἶων, *permit*
 ἐμπλήθω, I aor. ἐνέπλησα, *fill up, satisfy*
 *ἐπανάγω, *put out (to sea)*
 ἐπερωτάω, -ῶ, *to question*
 ἐπιτιμᾶω, -ῶ, *to rebuke, w. dat.*
 *ἐπιβλέπω, *look upon, w. ἐπί, acc.*
 ἐρωτάω, *ask, beseech*
 *έτοιμάζω, *prepare*
 ζάω, -ῶ, fut. ζήσω or ζήσομαι, inf. ζῆν, *live*
 λάομαι, fut. λάσομαι, I aor. λασάμην, *heal*
 καυχάομαι, -ῶμαι, *boast*
 κτάομαι, -ῶμαι, fut. κτήσομαι, *to gain, acquire*
 *λατρεύω, *to worship*
 μνάομαι, -ῶμαι, I aor. ἐμνήσθην, *remember*
 πεινάω, -ῶ, -άσω, *to hunger*
 πλανάω, -ῶ, I aor. pass. ἐπλανήθην, *lead astray*

συναντάω, -ῶ, *meet, w. dat.*
 τελευτάω, -ῶ, *finish, i.e. life; die*
 τολμάω, -ῶ, *dare*
 χαλάω, -ῶ, -άσω, *loosen, let down, as nets*
 *χορτάζομαι, *to be satisfied*

Nouns and Adjectives.

ἄγρα, -as, ἡ (hunting) draught (of fish)
 ἀκάθαρτος, -ον, *unclean, impure*
 *Ἰωνᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ, *Jonas, Jonah*
 νεκρός, -ά, -όν, *dead*
 περιτομή, -ῆς, ἡ, *circumcision*
 ποῖος, -α, -ον, *of what kind*
 σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ, *flesh*
 ὑπομονή, -ῆς, ἡ, *endurance*
 φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ, *voice*

Adverbs, etc.

μή, with subjunctive ('that not'), *lest*
 νῦν, *now*
 ὀλίγον, *a little way*
 οὐαί, *Woe! interj.*
 οὐκέτι, *no longer*

RULES.

Cases. 1. After verbs of remembering the *Genitive* expresses that which is remembered. See 15.

2. The *Dative* is often used to express the object of a mental affection, as *worship*. See 17.

3. *Two Accusatives* follow verbs of asking—the ‘nearer and the ‘remoter’ Object, *i.e.* the person asked and the thing asked for. See 9.

Tenses. 4. In the *Imperative* mood, the *Present* expresses a command generally, or implies continuance or repetition: the *Aorist* implies that the action is instantaneous or complete. Compare I with 5, and II with 16.

Impersonal Verbs. These are used only in the *Third Person Singular*, and are rendered into English with the pronoun *it*. See *Handbook*, § 171.

Translate :—

1. τίμα τὸν πατέρα σου καὶ τὴν μητέρα σου. 2. μακάριοι οἱ¹ πεινῶντες νῦν, ὅτι χορτασθήσεσθε. μακάριοι οἱ κλαίοντες νῦν, ὅτι γελάσετε. 3. πεινῶντας ἐπέπλησεν ἀγαθῶν.² 4. ἐπιτίμησε δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς τῷ πνεύματι τῷ ἀκαθάρτῳ, καὶ ἴασατο τὸν παῖδα. 5. χαλάσατε τὰ δίκτυα ὑμῶν εἰς³ ἄγραν. 6. οὐαὶ ὑμῖν, οἱ ἐμπεπλησμένοι,⁴ ὅτι πεινάσετε. 7. οὐκ ἐπ’ ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ὁ ἄνθρωπος. 8. θεὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔστι νεκρῶν ἀλλὰ ζώντων. πάντες γὰρ αὐτῷ ζῶσιν. 9. οὐκέτι δὲ ἐτόλμων ἐπερωτᾶν αὐτὸν οὐδέν. 10. ἠρώτησεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ἐπαναγαγεῖν ὀλίγον. 11. φωνὴ βοῶντος ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ, Ἔτοιμάσατε τὴν ὁδὸν Κυρίου.⁵ 12. ἐν τῇ ὑπομονῇ ὑμῶν κτήσεσθε⁶ τὰς ψυχὰς ὑμῶν. 13. ἤμελλε⁷ τελευτᾶν. 14. συνήντησεν αὐτῷ ὄχλος πολὺς. 15. καὶ ἐμνήσθησαν τῶν ῥημάτων αὐτοῦ. 16. βλέπετε⁸ μὴ πλανηθῆτε. 17. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἔσμεν ἡ περιτομῆ, οἱ πνεύματι Θεῷ λατρεύοντες, καὶ καυχώμενοι ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, καὶ οὐκ ἐν σαρκὶ πεποιθότες.

¹ ‘Ye who.’ ² See § 53, rule 1. ³ ‘For,’ *i.e.* with a view to.
⁴ Translate as Vocative. ⁵ Without article; equivalent to Heb. **YHWH**.
⁶ ‘Ye shall win.’ ⁷ ‘She was about.’ ⁸ ‘Take heed,’ lit. ‘look (to it).’

Render into Greek :—

1. He that honours¹ not² the Son, honours not the Father.
 2. Honour³ (ye) all (men). 3. Honour⁴ (ye) the king. 4. Teacher, rebuke³ Thy disciples. 5. Because I live, ye shall live also. 6. He that loveth¹ Me shall be loved by⁵ My Father. 7. Simon (son) of Jonas, lovest (thou) Me? 8. If ye love those who love you, what kind of favour have you?⁶ 9. Thou shalt love the Lord⁷ thy God. 10. Jesus, looking upon the young man, loved him. 11. A man from⁸ the multitude cried out, saying, Teacher, look upon³ my son. 12. He that glorieth,¹ let him glory in the Lord.

¹ Participial construction. ² μή. ³ 1 Aorist. ⁴ Present. ⁵ ὑπό.
⁶ Dative with ἐστί, see § 40. 1 ὁ. ⁷ JEHOVAH. ⁸ ἀπό.

59. EXERCISE XIV. PURE VERBAL STEMS IN ε.

VOCABULARY.

Verbs in -έω form the Future in -ήσω unless otherwise marked.

<i>Verbs.</i>	
ἀκαιρέομαι, -οῦμαι, <i>lack opportunity</i>	εὐλογέω, -ῶ (speak well of), <i>bless, invoke blessing on</i>
*ἀναθάλλω, 2 aor. ἀνέθαλον, <i>flourish or thrive again</i>	*εὐφραίνομαι, <i>be glad</i>
ἀρκέομαι, -έσομαι, <i>be satisfied with</i>	εὐχαριστέω, -ῶ, <i>thank, give thanks</i>
*ἄρχομαι, <i>begin</i>	θεωρέω, -ῶ, <i>behold, gaze upon</i>
δεῖ, Impers., imperf. ἔδει, <i>it is needful, one ought</i>	*ισχύω, <i>be able to (inf.)</i>
διακονέω, -ῶ, <i>serve</i>	καλέω, -ῶ, -έσω, perf. κέκληκα, <i>call, summon, invite</i>
*διασεύω, <i>treat with violence</i>	*καταράομαι, -ῶμαι, <i>invoke a curse upon</i>
δοκέω, -ῶ, fut. δόξω, <i>appear, think: as impers. δοκεῖ, it seems good to (dat.)</i>	*κλάω, -άσω, <i>break (bread)</i>
ἐκτελέω, -ῶ, -έσω, <i>to complete</i>	κληρονομέω, -ῶ, <i>inherit, obtain</i>
ἐλεέω, -ῶ, <i>have compassion on</i>	κοσμέω, -ῶ, <i>furnish, adorn</i>
ἐπαινέω, -ῶ, -έσω, <i>commend, praise</i>	κρατέω, -ῶ, <i>lay hold of (gen.)</i>
	λαλέω, -ῶ, <i>speak</i>
	μετανοέω, -ῶ, <i>repent</i>
	παρακαλέω, -ῶ, -έσω, <i>exhort, comfort</i>

παρακολουθέω, -ῶ, *follow closely*

περιπατέω, -ῶ, *walk*

ποιέω, -ῶ, *do, make, practise*

*προσέχω, *give heed; with*

ἀπό, *beware*

προσκυνέω, -ῶ, *bow down, wor-
ship*

πτόμαι, -οῦμαι, *be alarmed*

πωλέω, -ῶ, *sell*

συκοφαντέω, -ῶ, *accuse falsely
(as an informer)*

*συνέχομαι, *be straitened or
restrained*

τελέω, -ῶ, -έσω, *fulfil, accomplish*

φιλέω, -ῶ, *to love*

φοβέομαι, -οῦμαι, *to fear*

φρονέω, -ῶ, *think, be minded*

φωνέω, -ῶ, *cry, call to*

Nouns and Adjectives.

ἀγάπη, -ης, ἡ, *love*

ἀγορά, -ᾶς, ἡ, *market place*

ἄδικος, -ον, *unjust*

αἰώνιος, -ιον, *eternal*

ἀνάθημα, -ατος, τό, *votive offer-
ing*

ἀνάμνησις, -εως, ἡ, *remem-
brance, memorial*

ἄσπασμός, -οῦ, ὁ, *salutation,
greeting*

ἄσάριον, -ιον, τό, 'farthing'

βάπτισμα, -ατος, τό, *baptism*

γραμματεὺς, -έως, ὁ, *scribe*

ἐμφοβος, -ον, *terrified, afraid*

ἐπιστάτης, voc. Ἐπιστάτα,
Master!

Εὐδοία, -ας, ἡ, *Euodia*

θάλασσα, -ης, ἡ, *sea*

οἰκονόμος, -ου, ὁ, *steward*

ὀψώνια, -ων, τά, *rations, as of
soldiers*

Σατανᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ, Heb. 'Adver-
sary,' *Satan*

στολή, -ῆς, ἡ, *robe*

στρουθίον, -ιον, τό, *small bird,
sparrow*

συναγωγή, -ῆς, ἡ, *synagogue*

Συντύχη, -ης, ἡ, *Syntyche*

ὑψιστος, -η, -ον, *highest; ὁ
Ἵψιστος, the Most High*

Adverbs, etc.

ἀκριβῶς, *accurately*

ἄνωθεν, *from above*

ἕως ἔτου (compound phrase),
until

καθεξῆς, *in order*

ὁμοίως, *likewise*

φρονίμως, *prudently*

RULES.

(a) **Cases.** 1. Passive verbs of *calling*, like Substantive Verbs, § 17 (2), require the *Nominative* after as well as before them. See i. 1.

2. The *Genitive* or Possessive, is often used to denote *attribute* or quality. See Exercise, part ii. 3.

3. Verbs of *taking hold* and the like are followed by a *partitive Genitive*: Eng. *by*. See Exercise, part ii. 5.

4. *Price* is expressed by the *Genitive*: to be rendered in English with the preposition *for*. See i. 8.

5. A 'cognate *Accusative*' often follows a verb with which it is connected in meaning. See i. 10.

(b) **Moods.** 6. The **Subjunctive Aorist** frequently has the force of an **Imperative**, and is used especially in **prohibitions**.

7. The **Subjunctive Aorist** with conditional particles often has the force of a **Future Perfect**. See ii. 4.

(c) **Tenses.** 8. The *Aorist Indicative* denotes a *completed action*, in distinction from the *Imperfect*. See i. 2 ; ii. 15, etc.

9. An **Aorist Participle in apposition with the Subject of the Verb** often denotes an **immediately preceding action**. 'This use of the Aor. Part. is one of the most common idioms in the N.T., and may be represented by two verbs ; the action of the one—the Participle—preceding that of the other' (*Handbook*, § 394, 3 b). See i. 4, 12 ; ii. 5, etc.

For this idiom, see further, *Notes on Syntax*, § 79. 3.

Translate :—

PART I.

1. οὗτος ἔσται μέγας, καὶ υἱὸς Ἐπιστοῦ κληθήσεται. 2. ἐκάλουν αὐτὸ ἐπὶ τῷ ὄνματι τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ. 3. αἵτινες διηκόνουν αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων αὐταῖς. 4. καὶ λαβὼν ἄρτον εὐχαριστήσας ἔκλασεν. 5. τοῦτο ποιεῖτε εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν ἀνάμνησιν. 6. τί δέ με καλεῖτε, Κύριε, Κύριε, καὶ οὐ ποιεῖτε ἃ λέγω ; 7. διδάσκαλε ἀγαθέ, τί ποιήσας ζωὴν αἰώνιον κληρονομήσω ; 8. οὐχὶ πέντε στρουθία πωλοῦνται ἀσσαρίων δύο ; 9. Ἰησοῦ Ἐπιστάτα, ἐλέησον ἡμᾶς. 10. καὶ ἐφοβήθησαν φόβον μέγαν. 11. μὴ φοβοῦ, μόνον πιστευσον. 12. καὶ αὐτοὶ προσκυνήσαντες αὐτὸν ὑπέστρεψαν εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ. 13. πτοηθέντες δὲ καὶ ἔμφοβοι γενόμενοι ἐδόκουν πνεῦμα θεωρεῖν. 14. τοῦτο τὸ γεγραμμένον δεῖ τελεσθῆναι ἐν ἐμοί. 15. σήμερον ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ σου δεῖ με μείναι. 16. εὐφρανθῆναι δὲ καὶ χαρῆναι ἔδει.

PART II.

1. προσέχετε ἀπὸ τῶν γραμματέων τῶν θελόντων περιπατεῖν ἐν στολαῖς καὶ φιλοῦντων ἀσπασμούς ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς. 2. μηδένα διασείσητε μηδὲ συκοφαντήσητε, καὶ ἀρκεῖσθε τοῖς ὀφωνίοις ὑμῶν.¹ 3. ἐπήνεσεν ὁ κύριος² τὸν οἰκονόμον τῆς ἀδικίας, ὅτι φρονίμως ἐποίησεν. 4. βάπτισμα δὲ ἔχω βαπτισθῆναι, καὶ πῶς συνέχομαι ἕως ὅτου τελεσθῇ! 5. αὐτὸς δὲ κρατήσας τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῆς ἐφώνησεν λέγων, Ἡ παῖς³, ἔγειρε. 6. ἔδοξε κάμοι, παρηκολουθηκῶτι ἄνωθεν πᾶσιν ἀκριβῶς, καθεξῆς σοι γράψαι. 7. καὶ ἐλάλει εὐλογῶν τὸν Θεόν. 8. καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀκούσαντες ἐθαύμασαν περὶ τῶν λαληθέντων ὑπὸ τῶν ποιμένων. 9. οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἤρξατο οἰκοδομεῖν καὶ οὐκ ἴσχυσεν ἐκτελέσαι. 10. γίνεται χαρὰ ἐνώπιον τῶν ἀγγέλων τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐπὶ ἐνὶ ἀμαρτωλῶ μετανοοῦντι. 11. εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμᾶς. 12. λίθοις καλοῖς καὶ ἀναθήμασιν κεκόσμηται. 13. Εὐδοκίαν παρακαλῶ καὶ Σνντύχην παρακαλῶ τὸ αὐτὸ φρονεῖν ἐν Κυρίῳ. 14. ἀνεθάλετε τὸ⁴ ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ φρονεῖν; ἐφ' ᾧ καὶ ἐφρονεῖτε, ἡκαιρεῖσθε δέ. 15. τὴν συναγωγὴν αὐτὸς⁵ ᾤκοδόμησεν ἡμῖν.

¹ Observe the distinction between the tenses in this sentence. ² The 'master' of the servant. ³ Nom. with Article for Vocative. ⁴ Art. agreeing with Inf. as a Noun. ⁵ Emphatic: 'at his own expense.'

Render into Greek:—

1. Teacher, what shall we do? 2. As ye will that men do to you, do ye also to them. 3. Go and do thou likewise. 4. I say to my servant, Do¹ this, and he doeth (it). 5. Simon (son) of Jonas, lovest² thou Me? 6. The Father Himself loves you because ye have loved me. 7. He that loveth father or mother above³ Me is not worthy of Me. 8. Blessing I will bless thee. 9. All things that were written by the prophets shall be accomplished. 10. It is necessary that⁴ what is written be accomplished in me. 11. It is⁵ finished. 12. These words spake Jesus. 13. Thus it is written, and thus it behoved the Christ to suffer.⁶ 14. What must I do⁷ that I may be saved⁸? 15. Repent¹ (ye) and turn (to God).

¹ 1 Aorist. ² φιλέω, compare sentence 7, p. 81. ³ ὑπὲρ with Acc. ⁴ Sign of Acc. with Inf. § 51. 1. ⁵ See § 49. 4. ⁶ 2 Aor. ⁷ Say, What behoveth me to do (1 Aor.). ⁸ 1 Aor. Subj.

60. EXERCISE XV. PURE VERBAL STEMS IN Ω.

VOCABULARY.

<i>Verbs.</i>	
*αὐξάνω, impf. ἠύξανον; fut. αὐξήσω, <i>increase</i>	πληρῶω, -ῶ, <i>fulfil, fill</i>
δικαίωω, -ῶ, <i>justify</i>	σταυρῶω, -ῶ, <i>crucify</i>
κραταίωω, -ῶ, <i>make strong</i> ; pass. <i>be strong</i>	ταπεινῶω, -ῶ, <i>to humble</i>
ὁμοίωω, -ῶ, <i>liken</i>	ὑψῶω, -ῶ, <i>exalt</i>
*πατέω, -ῶ, <i>tread down</i>	
	<i>Adverb and Preposition.</i>
	ἄχρι or ἄχρις, adv., <i>until</i>
	ὑπό (gen.), <i>by (the agent)</i>

RULE.

The **Aorist** (ἀ-οριστός, *indefinite*) frequently appears to describe that which, having taken place in the past, may at any time take place again. Hence, losing specific reference to time, it declares a **general fact or law**. See 4, where R.V. accepts the rendering *is justified*, although allowing *was justified* in the margin as admissible. See *Notes on Syntax*, § 77. 3, and compare *Handbook*, § 364, *d, e*.

Translate :—

1. ἐκεῖ ἐσταύρωσαν αὐτόν. 2. τὸ δὲ παιδίον ἠύξανεν, καὶ ἐκραταιούτο πνεύματι, πληρούμενον σοφία. 3. πᾶς ὁ ὑψῶν ἑαυτὸν ταπεινωθήσεται, ὁ δὲ ταπεινῶν ἑαυτὸν ὑψωθήσεται. 4. ἐδικαιώθη ἡ σοφία ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν τέκνων αὐτῆς. 5. τίνι² ὁμοιώσω τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ Θεοῦ; 6. σήμερον πεπλήρωται ἡ γραφὴ αὕτη ἐν τοῖς ὠσὶν ὑμῶν. 7. Ἱερουσαλὴμ ἔσται πατουμένη ὑπὸ ἐθνῶν, ἄχρι πληρωθῶσι καιροὶ ἐθνῶν. 8. ὑμεῖς ἐστε οἱ δικαιούντες ἑαυτοὺς³ ἐνώπιον τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

¹ See rule above. ² Neuter. ³ See § 34, p. 37.

Render into Greek :—

1. They cried, Crucify,¹ Crucify¹ Him ! 2. We preach Christ (who hath been) crucified. 3. A man shall not be justified by² works of law. 4. Whom He called,³ these He also justified,⁴ and whom He justified, these He also glorified.³ 5. The Scrip-

ture was fulfilled. 6. It was needful that the Scripture should be fulfilled.⁴ 7. These things came to pass that⁵ the word of the prophets might be fulfilled. 8. They were filled⁶ with joy and (the) Holy Spirit.

¹ 1 Aor. ² ἐξ. ³ Comp. Gk. ⁴ 1 Aor. Inf. ⁵ ἵνα with Opt., Aor. ⁶ Impf.

61. VERBS IN -σκω.

These are 'strengthened' forms, mostly from pure stems. The characteristic -σκ belongs only to the Present and Imperfect; the remaining tenses being formed from the stem.

Some of these verbs reduplicate the stem-syllable. Thus from γνο- γιγνώσκω, more generally γινώσκω; from μυα- μιμνήσκω.

VOCABULARY.

ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), fut. ἀρέσω, 1 aor. ἤρεσα, *please* (dat.)

γιγνώσκω, generally γινώσκω (γνο-), fut. γνώσομαι, 1 aor. ἐγνώσα, 2 aor. ἔγνω, *learn, know*, perf. ἔγνωκα, *I know*

ἀναγινώσκω, *read*

ἐπιγινώσκω, *know fully*

εὔρισκω (εὔρε-), fut. εὔρήσω, 2 aor. εὔρον, *find*

ιλάσκομαι, 1 aor. ἰλάσθην, *be propitious or merciful to* (dat.)

μιμνήσκομαι (μνα-) 1 aor. ἐμνήσθην, perf. μέμνημαι, *remember*

πιπράσκω (πρα-), perf. πεπράκα, 1 aor. pass. ἐπράθην, perf. pass. πέπραμαι, *sell*

δίδασκω, *teach*, has been already explained, § 50 g.

θνήσκω, *die*, forms the perfect as from θνα-, τέθνηκα, and (by transposition) the 2 aor. as from θαν- ἔθανον, only in composition, ἀποθνήσκω, *I die*; ἀπέθανον, *I died*.

62. EXERCISE XVI.

Translate:—

1. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Χριστὸς οὐχ ἑαυτῷ ἤρεσεν. 2. οὐκ ἐγίνωσκον τὰ λεγόμενα. 3. ἐγνώκαμεν ὅτι σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστὸς. 4. οὐδὲν κρυπτόν ἐστι δὲ οὐ γνωσθήσεται. 5. τὸ ἐπιεικὲς ὑμῶν γνωσθήτω πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις. 6. καὶ ἐμνήσθησαν τῶν ῥημάτων αὐτοῦ. 7. τί ἐστὶν ἄνθρωπος ὅτι μιμνήσκη αὐτοῦ; 8. πέπρακε πάντα ὅσα εἶχε.

Render into Greek :—

1. I know¹ you, that ye have not the love of God in you.
2. Ye shall know the truth. 3. Seek ye, and ye shall find.
4. Jesus was found alone. 5. He found favour with² God.
6. We have found the Christ. 7. Peter remembered the word of Jesus. 8. Lord, remember³ me. 9. Lord, be merciful to me.

¹ Properly γινώσκω means 'I learn'; the Perf. 'I have learned' therefore often means simply *I know*. ² παρά, dat. ³ 1 Aorist.

63. SECOND CONJUGATION. VERBS IN -μι. CLASS I.

The principal forms of the **Substantive Verb** εἶμι have been already given, §§ 14, 47 *h*. The whole verb is conjugated as follows. The stem ἐσ- is softened in the 1 pers. Pres. to εἶ-, and the 2 pers. has εἶ for ἐσσί. Several tenses are wanting.

INDICATIVE.

Pres.	εἶμι	εἶ	ἐσσί(ν)	ἐσμέν	ἐστέ	εἶσι(ν)
Imper.	ἦν	οἱ ἤμην	ἦς	οἱ ἦσθα	ἦν	ἡμεῖς οἱ ἤμεθα ἦτε ἦσαν
Fut.	ἔσομαι	ἔσῃ	οἱ-εἶ	ἔσται	ἔσμεθα	ἔσεσθε ἔσονται

IMPERATIVE.

Pres.	ἴσθι	ἔστω	οἱ ἦτω	ἔστε	ἔστωσαν
-------	------	------	--------	------	---------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres.	ᾧ	ἦς	ῆ	ᾧμεν	ῆτε	ᾧσι(ν)
-------	---	----	---	------	-----	--------

OPTATIVE.

Pres.	εἶην	εἶης	εἶη	εἶημεν	εἶητε	εἶησαν
-------	------	------	-----	--------	-------	--------

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	εἶναι	Fut.	ἔσεσθαι
-------	-------	------	---------

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	ᾶν	οὔσα	ῶν	Fut.	ἐσόμενος	-η	-ον
	ᾶντος	οὔσης	ᾶντος		ου	-ης	-ου
	etc.				etc.		

Not unlike the substantive verb in conjugation, and therefore to be carefully distinguished from it, is the verb *εἶμι* (stem *ι-*), *go*; not found in the New Testament, except in composition, as *ἀπειμι*, *I go away*; *εἰσεμι*, *I go in*; *ἐξεμι*, *I go out*. It will suffice to give a few forms of *εἶμι*, to show the differences between it and the substantive verb.

INDICATIVE.

Pres.	<i>εἶμι</i>	<i>εἶ</i>	<i>εἶσι</i>	<i>ἴμεν</i>	<i>ἴτε</i>	<i>ἴασι(ν)</i>
Imp.	<i>ἦεν</i>	<i>ἦεις</i>	<i>ἦει</i>	<i>ἦειμεν</i>	<i>ἦειτε</i>	<i>ἦεσαν</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres. *λέναι*

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. *ῶν* *ιούσα* *ῶν*

The Terminations of the Second Conjugation, partly illustrated above, spring from an ancient form of the language, and differ from those of the First Conjugation in the Present, Imperfect, and 2 Aorist.

In this class of Verbs, most have pure stems. In the 1st pers. sing. Present the stem-vowel is lengthened, as from *φα-*, *φημί*, *I say*; and the stem is often reduplicated, as from *δο-*, *δί-δωμι*, *I give*; from *θε-* *τίθημι*, *I put*. Stems beginning with a vowel or double letter reduplicate with *ι*. Thus, from *στα-* *ἵστημι*, *I cause to stand*; from *ἔ-* *ἵημι*, *I send*, found in N. T. only in compounds; the most important being with *ἀπό*, *ἀφίημι*, *I let go, forgive*.

64. These verbs are thus conjugated.

Stems: 1. *στα-*. 2. *θε-*. 3. *έ-*. 4. *δο-*

INDICATIVE.

Pres.	1. <i>ἵστημι</i>	<i>-ης</i>	<i>-ησι(ν)</i>	<i>-ᾶμεν</i>	<i>-ᾶτε</i>	<i>-ᾶσι(ν)</i>
	2. <i>τίθημι</i>	<i>-ης</i>	<i>-ησι(ν)</i>	<i>-εμεν</i>	<i>-ετε</i>	<i>-εᾶσι(ν)</i>
	3. <i>ἀφίημι</i>	<i>-ης</i>	<i>-ησι(ν)</i>	<i>-εμεν</i>	<i>-ετε</i>	<i>-ᾶσι(ν)</i>
	4. <i>δίδωμι</i>	<i>-ως</i>	<i>-ωσι(ν)</i>	<i>-ομεν</i>	<i>-οτε</i>	<i>-όασι(ν)</i>

Imperf.	1.	ἴστην	-ης	-η	-αμεν	-ατε	-ασαν	
	2.	ἐτίθην	-ης	-η	οἱ -ει	-εμεν	-ετε	-εσαν οἱ οὐν
	3. ¹	ἤφιων	-ες	-ε				
	4.	ἐδίδων	-ως	-ω	οἱ -ου	-ομεν	-οτε	-οσαν
2 Aor.	1.	ἔστην	-ης	-η	-ημεν	-ητε	-ησαν	
	2.	ἔθην	-ης	-η	-ημεν	-ητε	-ησαν	
	3.				ἀφείμεν	-εἶτε	-εἶσαν	
	4.				ἔδομεν	-οτε	-οσαν	

IMPERATIVE.

Present	1.	ἴσθη	-άτω	-ατε	-άτωσαν
	2.	τίθει	-έτω	-ετε	-έτωσαν
	3.	ἀφίει	-έτω	-ετε	-έτωσαν
	4.	δίδου	-ότω	-οτε	-ότωσαν
2 Aorist	1.	στήθι οἱ στά	-ήτω	-ητε	-ήτωσαν
	2.	θές	-έτω	-ετε	-έτωσαν
	3.	ἄφες	-έτω	-ετε	-έτωσαν
	4.	δός	-ότω	-οτε	-ότωσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present	1.	ἴσθῶ	-ῆς	-ῆ	-ῶμεν	-ῆτε	-ῶσι(ν)
	2.	τιθῶ	-ῆς	-ῆ	-ῶμεν	-ῆτε	-ῶσι(ν)
	3.	ἀφίῶ	-ῆς	-ῆ	-ῶμεν	-ῆτε	-ῶσι(ν)
	4.	δίδῶ	-ῶς	-ῶ	-ῶμεν	-άτε	-ῶσι(ν)

2 Aor. like Present without reduplication: σθῶ, θῶ, ἀφῶ, δῶ.

OPTATIVE.

Present	1.	ἴσταιην	-ης	-η	-ημεν	-ητε	-εν
	2.	τιθείην	-ης	-η	-ημεν	-ητε	-εν
	3.	ἀφίειην	-ης	-η	-ημεν	-ητε	-εν
	4.	διδοίην	-ης	-η	-ημεν	-ητε	-εν

2 Aor. like Present without reduplication: σταίην, θείην, ἀφείην, δαίην οἱ δάην.

Irregular, as τ conj., the preposition augmented.

INFINITIVE.

Present	1. ἰστάναι	2. τιθέναι	3. ἀφιέναι	4. δίδοναι
2 Aorist	2. στήναι	2. θείναι	3. ἀφείναι	4. δοῦναι

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	1. ἰστάς	-ᾶσα	-άν	Gen. ἰστάντος	-άσης	-άντος, etc.
	2. τιθείς	-εῖσα	-έν	-έντος	-εισης	-έντος
	3. ἀφίεις	-εῖσα	-έν	-έντος	-εισης	-έντος
	4. δίδους	-οῦσα	-όν	-όντος	-ούσης	-όντος

2 Aor. like Present without reduplication: στάς, θείς, ἀφείς, δούς.

Middle and Passive.

The Verbs in these voices are conjugated as follows: The *ε*-stem is selected as an example; but verbs in *α* or *ο* are conjugated in the same way, inserting those respective vowels; thus *τιθεμαι, ἰσταμαι, δίδομαι; τιθείμην, ἰσταίμην, δίδοίμην*, etc.

INDICATIVE.

Present	τιθε-μαι	-σαι	-ται	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται
Imperfect	έτιθέ-μην	-σο	-το	-μεθα	-σθε	-ντο

IMPERATIVE.

Present	τιθε-σο or τίθου	-σθω	-σθε	-σθωσαν
---------	------------------	------	------	---------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present	τιθ-ῶμαι	-ῆ	-ῆται	-ῶμεθα	-ῆσθε	-ῶνται
---------	----------	----	-------	--------	-------	--------

OPTATIVE.

Present	τιθ-είμην	-εῖο	-εῖτο	-είμεθα	-εῖσθε	-εῖντο
---------	-----------	------	-------	---------	--------	--------

INFINITIVE.

Present τιθ-εσθαι

PARTICIPLE.

τιθ-έμενος -ῆ ον

MIDDLE ONLY. SECOND AORIST.

This Tense follows the Present and Imperfect throughout, without the reduplication.

Ind. ἐθέμην. Imp. θέσο (or θοῦ). Subj. θῶμαι. Opt. θείμην. Inf. θέσθαι. Part. θέμενος.

The remaining tenses are formed after the analogy of the First Conjugation, as follows :—

ACTIVE	στα-	θε-	έ-	δο-
Future	στήσω	θήσω	άφήσω	δώσω
I Aorist	έστησα	έθηκα	άφηκα	έδωκα
Perfect	έστηκα	τέθεικα	άφεικα	δέδωκα
PASSIVE :				
Future	σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	άφεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι
I Aorist	έστάθην	έτέθην	άφέθην	έδόθην
Perfect	έσταμαι	τέθειμαι	άφειμαι	δέδομαι

The 3rd pers. plur. Perf. Pass. of άφήμι is άφέωνται instead of άφείνται.

NOTES ON THE PARADIGMS.

(a) The First Aorist Active of three Verbs, τίθημι, ἵημι, and δίδωμι, and of their compounds, ends in -κα. The First Aorist of ἵστημι, ἕστησα, is transitive, I placed; the Second Aorist, ἕστην, intransitive, I stood.

(b) The Perfect Participle Active of ἵστημι, regularly ἕστηκώς, is often contracted into ἕστώς, and is thus declined : -ώς -ῶσα -ός, Gen. -ῶτος -ῶσης -ῶτος, as if from ἕσταώς. So the Perf. Inf. is occasionally ἕσταναι, for ἕστηκέναι.

(c) Three frequently-occurring Verbs in ω form their Second Aorist after the model of Verbs in -μι.

γινώσκω, see § 61, 2 Aor. ἔγνω, Inf. γινῶναι, Part. γνούς.

δύνω, set (as the sun), 2 Aor. ἔδυν.

βαίνω, go (stem βα-), 2 Aor. ἔβην, Inf. βήναι.

This last verb is, in the N. T., only found in compounds, as ἀναβαίνω, ἀνέβην, Part. ἀναβάς.

(d) The following Deponent Verbs are conjugated like the Middle of verbs in -μι :—

δυνα-, δύναμαι, *I am able*, 1 Aor. ἠδυνήθην.

ἐπιστα-, ἐπίσταμαι, *I know, feel sure*, only in Pres. Ind. and Part.

κρεμα-, κρέμαμαι, *I hang*, 1 Aor. ἐκρεμάσθην

ἐ- (comp. with κατά), κάθημαι, *I sit*; Imper. κάθου (for κάθησο), Inf. καθῆσθαι, Part. καθήμενος,

κει, κείμαι, *I lie, or am laid down*, Inf. κείσθαι, Part. κείμενος.

65. EXERCISE XVII. VERBS IN -μι. CLASS I.

VOCABULARY.

<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Nouns and Adjectives.</i>
*αἰτέω, <i>ask</i>	ἁμαρτία, -ας, ἡ, <i>sin</i>
*ἀκολουθέω, -ῶ, <i>follow</i>	ἀξίνη, -ης, ἡ, <i>axe</i>
ἀνίστημι, <i>raise up</i>	Γεννησαρέτ, indec. <i>Gennesaret</i>
*ἐπιλαμβάνομαι, <i>take hold of</i> , gen.	γνωστός, -ή -ον, <i>known</i> ; οἱ γνωστοί, <i>acquaintance</i>
ἐφίστημι, 2 aor. ἐπέστην, <i>stand near</i> , dat.	Δαβίδ, indec. <i>David</i>
*θεάομαι, -ῶμαι, dep. 1 aor. ἐθεασάμην, <i>behold</i>	δένδρον, -ου, τό, <i>tree</i>
στήκω (from ἕστηκα), <i>stand</i> <i>firmly</i>	θεμέλιος, or -ον, -ου, <i>foundation</i>
φημί, impf. ἔφην, <i>say</i>	θρόνος, -ου, ὁ, <i>throne</i>
<i>Adverbs and Preposition.</i>	λίμνη, -ης, ἡ, <i>lake</i>
ἐπάνω (adv. as prep.), <i>above</i>	μέσος, -η, -ον, <i>middle</i> ; τὸ μέσον, <i>the midst</i>
μακρόθεν, <i>afar off</i>	μνημεῖον, -είου, τό, <i>tombs</i>
παρά (dat., acc.), <i>beside</i>	μυστήριον, -ου, τό, <i>mystery</i>
	πυρετός, -οῦ, ὁ, <i>fever</i>
	ρίζα, -ης, ἡ, <i>root</i>

RULES.

1. The **Article** indicates *definiteness* in a great variety of ways. See *Handbook*, § 213, and instances there given. In the following Exercise, note sentences 15, 17.

2. Transitive and Intransitive. Some verbs denoting *state* may mean either *causing to be* in that state, or *coming into it*, or *being in it*. The chief illustration is the verb ἵστημι, *stand*. The Pres. Act. (transitive) means *I cause to stand*; the 1 Aor. (transitive), *I caused to stand*; the Perfect (intransitive), *I have stood*, i.e. *I am standing*; and the Pluperfect, *I stood*; also 2 Aorist, *I stood*. The Passive again ('be caused to stand') may be rendered simply *stand*. See 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 for various illustrations. Compare *Handbook*, § 354.

Translate :—

1. δώσει αὐτῷ Κύριος ὁ Θεὸς τὸν θρόνον Δαβὶδ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ
2. παντὶ αἰτοῦντί σε δίδου. 3. οὐ δύναμαι ἀναστὰς¹ δοῦναί σοι.
4. τίς ἐστὶν ὁ δοὺς σοι τὴν ἐξουσίαν ταύτην; 5. ἐπιλαβόμενος παιδίου, ἔστησεν αὐτὸ παρ' ἑαυτῷ. 6. καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ἐστὼς παρὰ τὴν λίμνην Γεννησαρέτ. 7. ἔχειραι, καὶ στήθι εἰς τὸ μέσον. 8. εἰστήκεισαν δὲ πάντες οἱ γνωστοὶ αὐτῷ μακρόθεν, ὁρῶντες ταῦτα.
9. πῶς σταθήσεται ἡ βασιλεία αὐτοῦ; 10. σταθεὶς¹ δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν ἀχθῆναι. 11. καὶ ἐπιστὰς¹ ἐπάνω αὐτῆς ἐπετίμησε τῷ πυρετῷ, καὶ ἀφῆκεν αὐτήν.² 12. ἀφέντες¹ ἅπαντα ἠκολούθησαν αὐτῷ. 13. ἀφένονται σου αἱ ἁμαρτίαι. 14. καὶ ἔθεντο³ πάντες οἱ ἀκούσαντες ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτῶν. 15. ἔθηκε θεμέλιον ἐπὶ τὴν πέτραν. 16. ἐθεάσαντο τὸ μνημεῖον καὶ ὡς ἐτέθη τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ. 17. ἡ ἀξίνη πρὸς τὴν ῥίζαν τῶν δένδρων κείται. 18. Κύριε, ἐὰν θέλῃς δύνασαι με καθαρίσαι. 19. στήκετε ἐν Κυρίῳ, ἀγαπητοί.

¹ See § 59, Rule 9. ² It left her. ³ Understand *them* = these sayings.

Render into Greek :—

1. Ask ye, and it shall be given you. 2. He gave them power and authority over all the demons. 3. No man will be able to serve two masters. 4. To you it hath been given to know the mystery of the Kingdom of God. 5. Thou takest up what thou didst not lay down. 6. An angel of the Lord stood near them. 7. Who is able to forgive sins, excepting God

only? 8. He permitted¹ not the demons to speak. 9. Stand² upon thy feet. 10. How shall his kingdom stand? 11. He standeth not in the truth. 12. He set him³ in the midst.

¹ Imperfect. ² 2 Aor. ³ Neut., referring to *παιδίον*, *little child*.

66. SECOND CONJUGATION. CLASS II. VERBS IN -νυμι.

(a) Certain Verbs, with consonant stems, strengthen the Present (and Imperfect) by the syllable -νυ. Some vowel-stems take -ννυ. Thus:—

Consonant Stems:

δεικ-, δείκνυμι, *show*

μιγ-, μίγνυμι, *mix*

πηγ-, πήγνυμι, *pierce*

ράγ-, ῥήγνυμι, *break, rend*

Also ὀλ-, ὀλλυμι, for ὀλνυμι, *destroy*

Vowel Stems:

φε-, ἐννυμι, *clothe*

ζω-, ζώννυμι, *gird*

ῥο-, ῥώννυμι, *strengthen*

στρο-, στρώννυμι, *strew, scatter, furnish*; Perf. Pass. ἔστρωμαι

σβε-, σβέννυμι, *extinguish*

(b) These verbs are only occasionally conjugated after the model of verbs in -μι. Most of them have cognate forms in -ω, as δεικνύω, formed regularly. In the tenses, other than Pres. and Imperf., they are formed from the simple stem, as Fut. δείξω, ζώσω.

(c) The most important word of this class is ὀλλυμι, found in the N.T. only in composition with ἀπό-, Act. ἀπόλλυμι, Mid. and Pass. ἀπόλλυμαι. It is chiefly found in tenses derived from a collateral stem ἀπολε-, Act. Fut. ἀπολέσω, once ἀπολώ; 1 Aor. ἀπόλεσα; Perf., with neuter meaning, *I perish!* ἀπόλωλα; Mid. Fut. ἀπολοῦμαι; 2 Aor. ἀπωλόμην; Pres. Part. οἱ ἀπολλύμενοι, *the perishing*.

(d) Vowel-stems in this class generally insert σ- in Perf. and 1 Aor. Pass. Thus σβεσθήσομαι, κεκερασμένος.

67. EXERCISE XVIII. CLASS II. VERBS IN -μι.

VOCABULARY.

<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Nouns and Adjectives.</i>
ἀμφιέννυμι, <i>clothe</i>	ἀνώγειον, -ου, τό, <i>upper chamber</i>
ἔβρωσο (perf. mid. from βρω-), <i>Farewell! (as if, Be strong)</i>	ἀσκός, -οῦ, ὁ, <i>wine-skin</i>
*ἵητέω, <i>seek</i>	οἶνος, -ου, ὁ, <i>wine</i>
περιζώννυμι, perf. pass. περιέ- ζωσμαι, <i>gird about</i>	ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ, <i>wrath</i>
ὑποδείκνυμι, <i>warn</i>	ὀσφύς, -ύος, ἡ, plur. <i>loins</i>

RULE.

Dative. The Dative indicates the *receiver of information or tidings*. Hence δείκνυμι governs *two cases*, the acc. of the thing shown, the dat. of the person. See 1 and 7 (where the inf. sup. plies the place of the direct object).

Translate:—

1. κάκεῖνος ὑμῶν δείξει ἀνώγειον μέγα ἐστρωμένον. 2. ῥήξει ὁ νέος οἶνος τοὺς ἀσκούς. 3. Ἐπιστάτα, Ἐπιστάτα, ἀπολλύμεθα! 4. εὔρον τὸ πρόβατόν μου τὸ ἀπολωλός. 5. καὶ θριξ ἐκ τῆς κεφαλῆς ὑμῶν οὐ μὴ ἀπόληται. 6. ἔστωσαν ὑμῶν αἱ ὀσφύες περιεζωσμένοι. 7. τίς ὑπέδειξεν ὑμῶν φυγεῖν ἀπὸ τῆς μελλούσης ὀργῆς;

Render into Greek:—

1. He who willeth to save his life will lose it. 2. They were seeking to destroy Him. 3. Of those whom Thou hast given Me I lost none. 4. He showeth Him all the kingdoms of the world. 5. He showed them His hands and His feet. 6. Show thyself to the priest. 7. Fare ye well! 8. The wine-skins are rent.

68. DEFECTIVE VERBS.

(a) Some Verbs of frequent occurrence take their tenses from more than one stem; as in English, Pres. *I go*, Past *I went* (from *wend*).

(b) The principal 'Defective' Verbs are the following:—

From stem αἰρε-, αἰρέω, *take* (in comp. καθαιρέω, *take down*; προαιρούμαι, *I purpose*, etc.) (mid. αἰρούμαι, *I choose*), αἰρήσω, αἰρήσομαι, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην, αἰρεθήσομαι.

Stem ἐλ-; Second Aor. Act., εἶλον, Inf. ἐλεῖν; mid. εἰλόμην, Inf. ἐλέσθαι.

έρχομαι, *go, come*; Impf. ἤρχόμην.

Other tenses from stem ἐλύθ-, lengthened into ἐλευθ- (Fut.), contracted into ἐλθ-; Fut. ἐλεύσομαι, Perf. ἐλήλυθα, Plup. ἐληλύθειν, 2 Aor. ἤλθον; in the several moods, ἔλθε, ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών. Also many compounds.

ἐσθίω, *eat*; Impf. ἤσθιον.

Stem φαγ-; 2 Aor. ἔφαγον, φαγεῖν, Fut. φάγομαι, φάγεσαι, φάγεται, 3 pl. φάγονται. So κατεσθίω, *to devour*.

ὁράω, *see*; Imperf. ἐώρων, Perf. ἐώρακα.

Stem ὀπ-, ὀπτ-; Fut. ὄψομαι, ὄψει or -ῆ, ὄψεται, 1 Aor. subj. ὄψωμαι, 1 Aor. Pass. ὄφθην, ὄφθῆναι, Fut. Pass. ὄφθήσομαι.

Stem ἴδ-; 2 Aor. εἶδον, ἴδω, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών (ἰδού, an old Imperative Middle used as an interjection, *behold!*), 2 Perf. *I know* (= *have seen*), οἶδα, οἶδας, οἶδε(ν), οἶδαμεν, οἶδατε, οἶδασι(ν), Imper. ἴσθι, ἴστε; Subj. εἰδῶ, Inf. εἰδέναί, Part. εἰδώς, Plup. Ind. ἤδεν, *I knew*, Fut. εἰδήσω, *I shall know* (Heb. viii. 11).

τρέχω, *run*.

Stem δρεμ-; 2 Aor. ἔδραμον.

φέρω, *bear*; Stem οἰ-, Fut. οἶσω.

Stem ἐνεγκ- or ἐνεκ-; 1 Aor. ἤνεγκα, 2 Aor. ἤνεγκον, ἐνεγκεῖν, Perf. ἐνῆνοχα, with double reduplication; 1 Aor. Pass. ἠνέχθην. Also προσφέρω, εἰσφέρω, and other compounds.

εἶπον; 2 Aor., *I said* (supplies Present and Imperfect from φημί, second conjugation); stem ἐπ-; 1 Aor. εἶπα.

Stem ἐρ-; Fut. ἐρέω, ἐρῶ, Perf. εἶρηκα, Perf. Pass. εἶρημαι.

Stem ῥε-; 1 Aor. Pass., ἐρρήθην or ἐρρήθην, Part. ῥηθεις.

69. EXERCISE XIX.

VOCABULARY.

(See preceding list.)

<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Nouns and Adjectives.</i>
*ἀντλέω, -ῶ, <i>draw</i> (from a vessel)	ἁμαρτωλός, -ου, ὁ, <i>sinner</i>
ἀπέρχομαι, <i>depart</i>	ἀμπελών, -ῶνος, ὁ, <i>vineyard</i>
*ἀποκρίνομαι, <i>dep.</i> I aor. ἀπεκρίθην, sometimes ἀπεκρινάμην, <i>answer</i>	ἀρώματα, -άτων, τά, <i>spices</i>
*ἐκπειράζω, <i>fut.</i> -σω, <i>put to the test, tempt</i>	ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν, <i>strong</i>
ἐξέρχομαι, <i>come forth</i>	μετάνοια, -ας, ἡ, <i>change of mind, repentance</i>
*ἐπιθυμέω, -ῶ, <i>desire earnestly</i>	μήτις; <i>interrog., any one?</i>
*προσδοκάω, -ῶ, <i>look for, expect</i>	ναός, -οῦ, ὁ, <i>temple, sanctuary</i>
προτρέχω, 2 aor. προέδραμον, <i>run before, outrun</i>	στάχυς, -νος, ὁ, <i>ear of corn</i>
*τίλλω, <i>pluck</i>	Φαρισαῖος, -ου, ὁ, <i>Pharisee</i>
	<i>Adverbs.</i>
	ὅπου, <i>where, whither</i>
	τάχιον, <i>neut. compar. of ταχύς, (as adv.), more swiftly</i>
	διατί, <i>wherefore?</i>

Translate:—

I.

1. ἔρχεται ὁ ἰσχυρότερός μου. 2. οὐκ ἐλήλυθα καλέσαι δικαίους ἀλλὰ ἁμαρτωλοὺς εἰς μετάνοιαν. 3. καὶ ἔτιλλον οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ τοὺς στάχους, καὶ ἤσθιον. 4. καὶ ἔφαγον καὶ ἐχορτάσθησαν πάντες. 5. ἰδωμεν τὸ ῥῆμα τοῦτο τὸ γεγονός. 6. ἄλλος σε ζῶσει, καὶ οἶσει ὅπου οὐ θέλεις. 7. μήτις ἠνεγκεν αὐτῷ φαγεῖν; 8. ἔτρεχον δὲ οἱ δύο ὁμοῦ, καὶ ὁ ἄλλος μαθητῆς προέδραμε τάχιον τοῦ Πέτρου, καὶ ἦλθε πρῶτος εἰς τὸ μνημεῖον. 9. ἕτερος ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἔφη, Καὶ σὺ ἐξ αὐτῶν εἶ. 10. ἐπιθυμήσετε μίαν τῶν ἡμερῶν τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἰδεῖν, καὶ οὐκ ὄψεσθε.

II.

1. Σὺ εἶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος,¹ ἢ ἄλλον προσδοκῶμεν; 2. ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου. 3. ἔρχεσθε, ὅτι πάντα ἤδη ἔτοιμά ἐστι. 4. μακάριος,

δοσις φάγεται ἄρτον ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τοῦ Θεοῦ. 5. καὶ ἀπεκρίθησαν ² μὴ εἶδέναι. 6. οὐκ ᾔδειτε ὅτι ἐν τοῖς ³ τοῦ Πατρὸς μου δεῖ εἶναι με; 7. ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὸ μνῆμα φέρουσαι ἃ ἠτοίμασαν ⁴ ἀρώματα. 8. καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ἀντλήσατε ⁵ νῦν καὶ φέρετε ⁵ τῷ ἀρχιτρικλίνῳ· οἱ δὲ ἤνεγκαν. 9. εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι ⁶ Εἰρηται, Οὐκ ἐκπειράσεις Κύριον τὸν Θεόν σου. 10. ἀπελθόντες δὲ εὔρον καθὼς εἰρήκει αὐτοῖς.

¹ 'The Coming One,' a title of the Messiah. ² Understand αὐτοῦς (acc. before inf.). ³ Understand 'the affairs' = *business*; or 'the dwellings' = *Temple*. ⁴ Aorist with pluperfect sense. ⁵ Note distinction between Pres. and Aor. Imperative. ⁶ ὅτι introducing quotation, like 'inverted commas.'

Render into Greek :—

1. He will come and destroy those wicked men, and will give the vineyard to others. 2. Remember ¹ me, Lord, when ² Thou comest in Thy kingdom. 3. I have come in the name of My Father, and ye receive ³ Me not; if ⁴ another come in his own name, that (man) ye will receive. 4. This voice we heard, borne ⁵ from heaven. 5. Holy men of God were moved ⁶ by the Holy Spirit. 6. What have ye come out to see? ⁷ 7. Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will never ⁸ pass away. 8. I know Thee who Thou art, the Holy One of God. 9. They knew Him to be the Christ. 10. But do thou remain in (the things) which ⁹ thou didst learn, knowing from ¹⁰ whom thou didst learn (them). 11. If ⁴ we say, From heaven, He will say, Wherefore then did ye not believe Him? 12. Father, forgive ¹¹ them, for they know not what they do.

¹ 1 Aor. ² 'Whensoever.' Particles with ἄν require subjunctive (§ 51. 3); use 2 Aor. ³ λαμβάνω. ⁴ ἕάν. ⁵ 1 Aor. ⁶ 'Borne' = impelled. ⁷ 2 Aor. ⁸ Strong double negative with Subj. ⁹ Dat. by 'attraction. See § 53 rule 6. ¹⁰ παρά with gen. ¹¹ 2 Aor.

PART III. INDECLINABLE WORDS.

PREPOSITIONS, ADVERBS, CONJUNCTIONS, PARTICLES.

70. PREPOSITIONS.

Many of the **Prepositions** have already been given in the **Vocabularies**. They are all here subjoined, in a connected view.

(a) The general meaning of the **case governed** modifies the application of the preposition; while the general meaning of the **preposition** again determines the force of the case. Hence arise almost innumerable shades of significance.

(δ) Generally (see § 174), the **Genitive** signifies *origin*, 'Whence'? the **Dative**, *connexion*, 'Where'? the **Accusative**, *approach*, 'Whither'? Certain Prepositions accordingly govern but *one case*, others *two*, others *three*.

1. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE ONLY.

ἀντί, *against, over against, instead of*: ἀνθ' ὧν ('in return for which things'), *wherefore*.

ἀπό (from the exterior), *from, away from*.

ἐκ, ἐξ (from the interior), *from, out of*.

πρό, *before*, of time or place.

2. DATIVE ONLY.

ἐν, *in* (of time, place, or element), *among*.

σύν (co-operation), *with*.

3. ACCUSATIVE ONLY.

ἀνά (up in), only (N.T.) in the phrases ἀνά μέσον, *in the midst of*; ἀνά μέρος, *in turns*, and largely in composition.

εἰς (to the interior), *into, to, with a view to, for*.

4. GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

διά, *through*. GEN., *through, by means of*.

ACC., *on account of, or owing to*,

κατά, down. GEN., *against*.

ACC., *according to, throughout, during, over*.

μετά (association). GEN., *together with, among*.

ACC., *after*.

περί, around. GEN., *about, concerning, on behalf of*.

ACC., *about, round about*.

ὑπέρ, over. GEN., *above, on behalf of, for, in reference to*

ACC., *beyond, above*.

ὑπό, under. GEN., *by (of the agent)*.

ACC., *under, close upon*.

5. GENITIVE, DATIVE, AND ACCUSATIVE.

ἐπί, upon. GEN., *on (as springing from), over, in the presence, or at the time of*.

DAT., *upon (as resting on), in addition to, on account of*.

ACC., *upon, unto, over (of time, place, or extent)*.

παρά, beside. GEN., *from (used of persons)*.

DAT., *near (generally of persons)*.

ACC., *beside, beyond, contrary to*.

πρός, towards. GEN., *for (only in Acts xxvii. 34)*.

DAT., *at, close by*.

ACC., *towards, in reference to, with (John i. 1), in consideration of*.

For further details, and special uses of the Prepositions, see *Handbook*, §§ 288-314.

(*h*) The Prepositions are largely used in **composition** with verbs and other parts of speech, their general meaning being retained, though variously modified. One preposition ἀμφί, *about, around*, is found in N.T. *only* in composition, as ἀμφιέννυμι, *I clothe*.

71. EXERCISE XX.

READING LESSON ON THE PREPOSITIONS.

(For words not in preceding Vocabularies, see p. 123.)

I.

1. ὁράτε μή τις κακὸν ἀντὶ κακοῦ τινὶ ἀποδῶ.
2. ἀνθ' ὧν ὅσα ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ εἶπατε ἐν τῷ φωτὶ ἀκουσθήσεται· καὶ ὁ πρὸς τὸ οὐς ἐλάλησατε ἐν τοῖς ταμείοις κηρυχθήσεται ἐπὶ τῶν δωματίων.
3. οὐκ ἔστι μαθητὴς ὑπὲρ τὸν διδάσκαλον αὐτοῦ.
4. τοῦτο τὸ ποτήριον, ἡ καινὴ διαθήκη ἐν τῷ αἵματί μου, τὸ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν ἐκχυνόμενον.
5. δεήθητε ὑμεῖς ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ πρὸς τὸν Κύριον.
6. ὑμῶν ἐχαρίσθη τὸ ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ οὐ μόνον τὸ ¹ εἰς αὐτὸν πιστεύειν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ πάσχειν.
7. ἐκ τοῦ πληρώματος αὐτοῦ ἡμεῖς πάντες ἐλάβομεν καὶ χάριν ἀντὶ ² χάριτος.
8. οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς πέτρας, οἳ, ὅταν ἀκούσωσι, μετὰ χαρᾶς δέχονται τὸν λόγον.
9. Χριστὸς ἄπαξ περὶ ἁμαρτιῶν ἔπαθε, δίκαιος ὑπὲρ ἀδίκων.
10. ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν τῆς Γαλιλαίας ἀνά μέσον τῶν ὀρίων Δεκαπόλεως.
11. ἵνα πληρωθῇ τὸ ῥηθὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κυρίου διὰ τοῦ προφήτου.
12. καὶ ἔσεσθε μισούμενοι ὑπὸ πάντων διὰ τὸ ὄνομά μου.
13. τὰ πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν ἐκτισται.³
14. καὶ περὶ τετάρτην φυλακὴν τῆς νυκτὸς ἔρχεται πρὸς αὐτοὺς περιπατῶν ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης.
15. ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἔλεγεν περὶ τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ.

II.

1. δικαιοθέντες οὖν ἐκ πίστεως εἰρήνην ἔχομεν (οἱ ἔχωμεν)¹ πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν διὰ τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
2. ἐγὼ ἔσομαι αὐτῷ εἰς ² πατέρα καὶ αὐτὸς ἔσται μοι εἰς ² υἱόν.
3. τὸ σάββατον διὰ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐχ ὁ ἄνθρωπος διὰ τὸ σάββατον.

4. οἱ υἱοὶ τοῦ αἰῶνος τούτου φρονιμώτεροι ὑπὲρ³ τοὺς υἱοὺς τῆς φωτὸς εἰς τὴν γενεὰν τὴν ἑαυτῶν εἰσίν.

5. μάθετε ἀπ' ἐμοῦ.

6. καὶ νῦν δόξασόν με, Πάτερ, παρὰ σεαυτῷ τῇ δόξῃ ἣν εἶχον τρὸ⁴ τοῦ τὸν κόσμον εἶναι παρὰ σοί.

7. καὶ αὐτός ἐστιν πρὸ πάντων καὶ τὰ πάντα ἐν αὐτῷ συνέστηκεν.⁵

8. μὴ πρὸ καιροῦ τι κρίνετε.

9. οἱ μὲν⁶ ἦσαν σὺν τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις, οἱ δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἀποστόλοις.

10. καὶ ταύτην τὴν φωνὴν ἡμεῖς ἠκούσαμεν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ ἐνεχθείσαν σὺν αὐτῷ ὄντες ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ ὕρει.

11. παρὰ⁷ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐξῆλθον.

12. καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ἐστὼς παρὰ τὴν λίμνην Γεννησαρέτ, καὶ εἶδεν πλοῖα δύο ἐστῶτα παρὰ τὴν λίμνην, οἱ δὲ ἄλιεῖς ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀποβάντες ἐπλυνον τὰ δίκτυα.

13. μὴ ἀδικία παρὰ τῷ Θεῷ; μὴ γένοιτο.⁸

14. εὐχαριστῶ τῷ Θεῷ μου ἐπὶ πασῇ τῇ μνείᾳ ὑμῶν πάντοτε ἐν πάσῃ δεήσει μου ὑπὲρ πάντων ὑμῶν, μετὰ χαρᾶς τὴν δέξιν ποιούμενος,⁹ ἐπὶ τῇ κοινωνίᾳ ὑμῶν εἰς τὸ εὐαγγέλιον.

PART I. ¹ Article qualifying Infinitive. ² Lit. 'instead of'; hence in place of; one measure of grace succeeding to another; or, 'grace upon grace.' ³ Perf. Pass. of κτίζω.

PART II. ¹ Various reading; see R.V. (Rom. v. 1). ² 'for,' denoting equivalence, after the Substantive Verb. ³ A stronger form of comparison than the usual Genitive or ἤ.

⁴ 'Before,' in order of being or of supremacy. ⁵ 'Present Perfect.' ⁶ οἱ μὲν ... οἱ δέ. 'Some ... others.'

⁷ Compare παρὰ here, and in 6. ⁸ (See § 55, δ.) ⁹ Middle, 'making for my own part,' or simply 'making.'

72. ADVERBS.

I. Adverbs from Nouns.—Certain cases fixed absolutely to express quality, manner, place, or time.

(a) The *Accusative*; as ἀκμήν, yet, lit. 'up to (this) point'; περὰν, on the other side. So the Accusative Neuter of many Adjectives, both singular and plural; often with the Article, as τὸ λοιπόν, furthermore; τὰ πολλά, for the most part. Some Adverbs indicate obsolete Adjectives, σήμερον, to-day; αὔριον, to-morrow; χθές, yesterday.

(b) The *Dative*, as *ἰδίᾳ* *privately*; *περὶ*, *by land*. Here the *iota subscript* is often omitted: *πάντη*, *always*; *ἐκ*, *without a cause*.

(c) The *Genitive*, as in *αὐτοῦ*, *there*, and other forms.

(d) A *Preposition with its case* written as one word, as *παρά* *χρημα*, *immediately*, lit. 'along with the business'; *ἐξ* *αἰφνης*, *suddenly*, lit. 'from a steep descent'; *καθεξῆς*, *in order*, lit. 'according to a special course.'

(e) Old case-endings, as *οὐρανῶθεν*, *from heaven*; *παιδιῶθεν*, *from childhood*; *πέρυσσι*, *last year*.

2. Adverbs from Adjectives.

(a) The most common form of Adverbs is that in *-ως*, answering exactly in meaning to the English terminal *-ly*, and affixed to Adjective-stems of all forms; the stem-ending, where needful, being modified.

For example:—*δικαιος*, *just*, *δικοιο-*; *δικαίως*, *justly*: *πᾶς*, *all*, *παντ-*; *πάντως*, *wholly*: *ἀληθής*, *true*, *ἀληθεσ-*; *ἀληθῶς*, *truly*.

Participles may also yield this adverbial form, as *ὄντως* (from *ὄν*, stem *όντ-*), *really*.

An Adverb formed from an Adjective sometimes appears in two forms, as *ταχύ* and *ταχέως*, *quickly*; *εὐθύς* (for *εὐθύ*) and *εὐθέως*, *immediately*.

(b) Comparison.

The **Comparative** of Adverbs is generally the neuter *singular* accusative of the corresponding Adjective; the **superlative**, the neuter *plural*. Thus: from *τάχης*, *τάχιον*, *more quickly*; *τάχιστα*, *most quickly*; from *ἀγαθός*, *βέλτιον*, *better*.

Some comparatives take the termination *-ως*, as *περισσότερος*, *more abundantly*.

An irregular comparative and superlative are *μᾶλλον*, *more*; *μάλιστα*, *most*. So *ἄσσον*, *nearer*; *ἄγγιστα*, *nearest*.

3. **Adverbs from Pronouns**.—The several classes of Adjective Pronouns have corresponding Adverbs, of which the following must be noted. The correlation of the different classes will be seen at once from the Table.

	<i>Demonstrative.</i>	<i>Relative.</i>	<i>Interrogative.</i>	<i>Indefinite.</i>
Time	τότε, <i>then</i> νῦν, <i>now</i>	ὅτε, <i>when</i>	πότε, <i>when?</i>	ποτε, <i>sometime</i>
Place	αὐτοῦ, <i>here</i> ᾧδε, <i>here</i> ἐκεῖ, <i>there</i> ἐνθάδε, <i>hither</i> ἐντεῦθεν, <i>thence</i>	οὗ, <i>where</i>	ποῦ, <i>where?</i>	που, <i>somewhere</i>
Manner	οὕτω(ς), <i>thus, so</i>	ὡς, <i>as</i>	πῶς, <i>how?</i>	πῶ(ς), <i>somehow</i>

The Indefinite Adverbs are *enclitic*, and are thus distinguished from the Interrogatives.

Indirect or dependent Interrogatives are made as in the Pronouns, § 38 (c), by the prefix of *ὅ*, as *ὅπου*, *ὅπως*.

A frequent interrogative is made with *ἕως*, *until*. See 7, below. Thus, *ἕως πότε*; *how long?*

4. **Numeral Adverbs.**—These end in *-ις*, *-κις*, or *-ακις*, as *δις*, *twice*; *τρῖς*, *thrice*; *ἑπτάκις*, *seven times*; *ἑβδομηκοντάκις*, *seventy times*; *πολλάκις*, *many times*. *ἅπαξ*, *once for all*, is exceptionally formed; *ὡσάκις*, *as often as*, is from the relative.

5. **Ancient Verbal Forms**, used as Adverbs, are *δεῦρο*, *hither*, with its plural, *δεῦτε*. These are generally employed as Imperatives, 'Come thou (or ye) *hither!*'

Some verbs in *-ίζω*, expressing national peculiarity, form an Adverb in *-ιστί*. Thus, from *ἐλληνίζω*, *ἐλληνιστί*, *in the Greek language*; similarly, *ἑβραϊστί*, *in the Hebrew language*.

6. **Adverbs from Prepositions.**—Many Prepositions have a corresponding Adverb in *-ω*. Thus, from *ἀνά*, *ἄνω*, *upwards*; and from *κατά*, *κάτω*, *downwards*. So *ἔσω*, *within*; *ἔξω*, *without*. The termination *-θεν* gives a genitive force; as *ἄνωθεν*, *from above*; *ἔξωθεν*, *from without*.

Once a Preposition without change is employed as an Adverb, *ὑπέρ ἐγώ*, *I (am) more* (2 Cor. xi. 23).

7. **Adverbs used like Prepositions.**—These govern

Nouns, and really form a second class of Prepositions, additional to those in § 114, as *μα*, *together with* (dat.); *ἀνευ*, *without*; *ἄχρι(s)*, or *μέχρι(s)*, *until*; *ἕνεκα (-εν)*, *for the sake of*; *ἐνώπιον*, *before, in the presence of*; *ἕως*, *as far as, until*; *πλήν*, *except*; *χωρίς*, *separated from, without*: all, except *μα*, with *gen.*

8. **Negative Adverbs** are *οὐ* (before a vowel, *οὐκ*; before an aspirated vowel, *οὐχ*), *not*, and *μή*, *not*.

(a) *οὐ* denies absolutely; *μή*, on some expressed or implied condition. The former is called the 'categorical,' or 'objective' negative; the latter, the 'conditional,' or 'subjective.' Both words are used in composition with *τις*, *τι* (see 12), also with the indefinite Adverbs in the Table, § 72 (3), as *οὐπω*, *not yet*; *μήποτε*, *never in any case*.

(b) *Μή* is also used as the Interrogative Adverb, expecting the answer, *no*; and in composition with the interrogative *τίς*, adds a kind of appeal to the hearers, as though enlisting their assent to the negative: thus, *μήτι ἐγώ*; *Is it I? i.e.* 'It is not I, is it?' *οὐ* (*οὐχι*) in interrogations expects the answer, *yes*.

73. CONJUNCTIONS AND OTHER PARTICLES.

CONJUNCTIONS denote (1) annexation; (2) comparison; (3) disjunction; (4) antithesis; (5) condition; (6) reason; (7) inference, or (8) result.

1. **Annexation.**—The Copulative Conjunctions are *καί*, *and, also, even*; *τε*, *and, also*. The latter is generally subordinate: *τε ... καί*, *both ... and, not only ... but*; sometimes *καί ... τε*, or *τε ... τε*. Very generally, however, *both ... and* are expressed by *καί ... καί*.

2. **Comparison.**—As Conjunctions of Comparison, the particles *ὡς*, *as*; *ὡσπερ*, *just as*; *καθὼς*, *like as*, are used; generally in correlation with the Adverb *οὕτως*, *so*. (Compare § 72 (3), Table).

3. **Disjunction.**—The disjunctive particles are *ἢ*, *or*; *ἢ ... ἢ*, *either ... or* (in general); *ἢτοι ... ἢ*, *either ... or* (as an exclusive alternative); *εἴτε ... εἴτε*, *whether ... whether*.

4. **Antithesis.**—The Antithetic Conjunctions are ἀλλά (orig. neuter plural of ἄλλος) and δέ, both signifying *but*. The former is the stronger. With δέ the particle μέν often stands in the preceding sentence, and may be rendered *indeed* or *on the one hand* (δέ, *on the other*), or, more frequently, may be left untranslated, marking simply that the two classes stand in real or formal antithesis.

5. **Condition.**—The chief Conditional Particle is εἰ, *if*; compounded with ἄν, εἴαν, *if* (possibly), with the subjunctive. See § 77. 8.

6. **Cause.**—Particles expressive of a reason (causal) are ὅτι, *that, because*; γάρ, *for*; διότι, *because*; ἐπεὶ, *since*.

7. **Inference.**—The chief Inferential Particles are οὖν, *therefore*; τοίνυν, *then*; ἄρα, *consequently*; διό, *wherefore*; τουγαροῦν, *accordingly*.

8. **Purpose.**—The 'Final' Conjunctions are ἵνα, *in order that*; ὡς and ὅπως, *so that*; μὴ, *that not, lest*; ὥστε (gen. inf.), *so that*.

Particles of Emphasis.—The chief are γε, *at least, indeed* (enclitic); and δή, *certainly, now*. To these may be added the enclitics περ, *very, verily*, and τοι, *certainly*, found in combination with other words, as εἴγε, *if at least*: εἴπερ, *if at all*; ἐπειδήπερ, *since verily*; μέντοι, *however*.

Interrogative Particles.—The chief are εἰ, the 'conditional' *if*, used elliptically, 'Tell us if—'; ἤ, simply indicating a question, and in general requiring no English word as equivalent.

Interjections.—These are generally but the transcripts of natural instinctive sounds. Words of this kind in the N. T. are ὦ, *O!* ὀὦ! ἔα, *ah!* expressive of pain and terror; οὐά, *ah!* expressing scorn and hatred; οὐαί, *woe! alas!* often governing a dative, as οὐαί ὑμῶν, *woe unto you! alas for you!*

The imperative form, ἴδε, *see*, is often treated interjectionally, but still more frequently the old imperative middle of the same Verb is employed, accented as a particle: ἰδοῦ, *lo! behold!*

PART IV. NOTES ON SYNTAX.

THE chief rules, which have been given as needed in connexion with the Exercises, are here set down in order, for convenient reference. The numbers are those of the *pages* where the rules occur, and where examples and illustrations may be found.

For further details and copious illustrations from the N.T. of each several point, the reader is referred to the *Handbook*.

74. THE CONCORDS.

FIRST CONCORD. *Verb and Nominative* (19). Substantive, or Copulative Verbs (as *be, become, be called*) have the Predicate in the same case as the Subject (19, 82).

Exception. A Neuter Plural Nominative may take a Singular Verb (42).

Obs. 1. Where the Subject is a Personal Pronoun, it is not expressed in Greek, excepting for emphasis (19).

2. Where a Verb has *two* Subjects, it may be put in the plural, or may agree with, and immediately follow, the former of the two.

SECOND CONCORD. *Adjective and Substantive* (19). The rule applies also to Adjective Pronouns, to the Article, and to the Participles.

Obs. Where there is no ambiguity as to the Substantive intended, as *man, thing*, it is often omitted in Greek, being implied in the Adjective (31).

THIRD CONCORD, RELATIVE AND ANTECEDENT (40). The agreement here is in Gender, Number and Person, the *case* of the Relative being determined by its own sentence.

Exceptions. 1. The Relative is sometimes 'attracted' into the case of its Antecedent (70).

2. The Relative may also be 'attracted' into the gender and number of the Predicate after the verb *to be*.

75. THE ARTICLE.

1. The Article was originally a *demonstrative* (42). Hence its use with Adjectives (31), with Participles (42, 57), and with Adverbs, as τὰ ἄνω, *the things above*.

2. It expresses *definiteness*, and is so used with Abstract Nouns (19), and with Proper Names (42). On the contrary, its omission implies *indefiniteness* (64).

Obs. In Greek there is no Indefinite Article (15). Its place, however, is sometimes supplied by the numeral *one* (35), and by the *Indefinite Pronoun* 'any,' 'a certain one' (16).

3. Often the Article stands for a *Personal Pronoun*, 3 pers. (42). Sometimes it has the sense of an unemphatic Possessive Pronoun; as for 'his hand,' Greek *the hand*.

4. The Article is often *repeated* with a Noun and an Attributive Adjective (42). Thus 'the good man' may be written in Greek as *the man, the good*. So with Adjective-Pronouns: 'my house,' may be expressed *the house, the mine*; or else *the my house*.

76. CASES OF NOUNS.

i. **NOMINATIVE**: the Subject of an Active, or the Object of a Passive Verb. (See above on the First Concord.)

Obs. The Nominative with Article may sometimes stand for the *Vocative* (84, note 3).

ii. **GENITIVE**: the case denoting *origin* (19) governed by Prepositions (99, 100). Hence also several uses:—

1. The *Possessive*, with sign *of* (19). The Genitive of a Personal Pronoun is often employed instead of the corresponding Possessive Pronoun (42). Thus 'my brother,' Greek *the brother of me*.

2. Mark of *Attribute* or *Quality* (69, 82), as *words of grace, the steward of unrighteousness*.

3. As the *Object* of Verbs of *sense*, excepting sight and sometimes hearing (57), as *touch* (63), *taste*, etc. So with the Verb *take hold of* (83), and Verbs of *remembering* (80) and *forgetting*.

4. As a *secondary object*; as with Verbs of *filling*, the Genitive denoting the material, sign *with* (69); Verbs of *buying and selling*, the Genitive denoting the price, sign *for* (83).

Obs. Verbs of filling may also take a Dative, or even an Accusative, of the material.

5. After the *Comparative degree of Adjectives*; with the sign *than* (32).

6. *Genitive Absolute*. A Noun and Participle standing in a sentence without being dependent on other words, the Noun to be rendered first (67). But the phrase will often be turned in translation into a verbal clause. Thus, 'He (gen.) not being far (gen.) from the house, the centurion sent to Him': render, 'When He was not far,' etc.

iii. DATIVE: the case denoting *association* (19) governed by Prepositions (99, 100). Its chief uses are the following:—

1. As the *Object* of Verbs denoting *mental affection or direction* (64), as *worship* (80), or *service* (57). These Verbs in Greek are really *intransitive*, meaning 'to be worshipful to' (recipient) and 'to render service to' (recipient).

2. As the *secondary Object* of Verbs of *giving* and the like: denoting the *recipient*, 'I give this (acc.) to you'; 'He showed the truth (acc.) to the disciples (dat.).'

3. The dative without a Preposition is the case of the *Instrument*; sign *with* or *by* (63). The *Agent* (genitive governed by *ὑπό*) must be distinguished from this.

4. With *Substantive Verbs* the dative denotes *possession* (42). Thus, 'He had a daughter' might be expressed in Greek, 'A daughter was to him.' A very common idiom in the N.T.

iv. ACCUSATIVE: denoting *direction towards* (19), governed by Prepositions (99, 100).

1. This case is chiefly employed as the *Object of Active Verbs* (57).

2. Verbs of asking take *two accusatives* (80): 'She asked [of] him (acc) the kingdom (acc.);'

3. An idiom known as *cognate accusative* is not uncommon, the Accusative extending the notion of the Verb (83): as, 'They saw a sight,' 'he feared a fear.' The Magi 'rejoiced a great joy' (Matt. ii. 10).

77. TENSES AND MOODS OF VERBS.

1. The AORIST INDICATIVE in general simply *names* an action or state as past, leaving undetermined any question of its completedness. The Aorist is thus to be distinguished from the IMPERFECT, which expressly *describes* a past action or state as continuous and incomplete (64, 83): 'The seed fell (Aor.) upon good ground, and was yielding (impf.) fruit' (Matt. xiii. 8). So in almost innumerable instances.

2. The Aorist frequently puts an action into the past where there is nothing in the context to define the time referred to more precisely: 'The former treatise have I made (Aor.), O Theophilus.' In such cases the appropriate rendering is not the preterite, but the *Perfect*. 'The former treatise I made,' would at once suggest the question, *when?* The Perfect in English, like the Aorist in Greek, does not suggest this. Hence, in many cases, *the true equivalent of the Greek Aorist is the English Perfect*.

3. The Aorist, like the English Present, is sometimes used to express a fact *which is true essentially, and independently of time*, past, present, or future ('Gnomic Aorist'): 'This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased' (Aor.). So in the *Magnificat*, Luke i. 51-54, a succession of Aorists declare universal laws of the Divine government; and might be rendered, 'He sheweth strength with His arm; He scattereth the proud,' etc.

4. In all other moods than the Indicative, the Aorist loses any reference to time, and merely *names* the action, as distinguished from the Present in these moods (so-called; really the Imperfect), which tense describes the action as continuous. Thus, in the Infinitive, 'He made His disciples to embark (Aor.), and to go forward' (Pres.-Impf.).

5. In the Imperative the same distinction is very marked : 'Take up (Aor.) thy bed, and walk' (Pres.-Impf.). The Aorist Imperative is used by preference in *emphatic* commands : 'Do this' (at once); not 'Be doing this' (Pres.-Impf.). In commands having reference to the future, either tense may be used; the Present would view the contemplated action as *continuous*, the Aorist as a succession of repeated single acts : 'Be doing this habitually' (Pres.-Impf.); 'Do this whenever the occasion arrives' (Aorist).

6. In *prohibitions*, μή is used with the Present Imperative. But if the sense requires an Aorist, Greek idiom substitutes a Subjunctive for the Imperative. Thus : 'Fear not' might be expressed as (*see*, understood) *that-not* (μή) *you should fear* (Subj. Aor.).

7. The PERFECT denotes a *past action of which the consequences remain* (64), as γέγραπται, 'it is written'; more exactly, 'it stands written.'

8. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES in general conform to one of the following three types :—

(1) Where a condition is assumed as *ground of an assertion* : 'If he says—said—will say this, he errs—erred—will err.' In such sentences *if* is expressed by *ei* with the *Indicative*, followed by the *Indicative*.

(2) Where the condition is viewed as *impossible or unfulfilled*, the reference being to the past : 'If he had said this, he would have erred.' Here *if* is expressed by *ei* with the *past Indicative*, followed by the *past Indicative* with *ἂν*.

(3) Where the condition itself is regarded as doubtful : 'If he should say this, he will err.' In such sentences *if* is expressed by *ἐάν* with the *Subjunctive*, followed by the *Indicative*, generally *Future*.

78. THE INFINITIVE.

1. The Infinitive is a *Verbal Substantive*, and thus may take the Article (70) in any case, always in the neuter gender, and may be governed by Prepositions.

2. The most general use of the Infinitive is as the object of another Verb (67), and as especially signifying purpose, intention, result.

3. The Infinitive takes its subject in the Accusative case, to be rendered with the sign *that* (67), the Infinitive being translated as a Finite Verb. Thus literally, 'We will not this man to rule over us,' render, 'We will not that this man should,' etc. When the Infinitive is treated as a Noun with Preposition, this Subject-Accusative is often to be rendered as a Genitive, thus: literally, 'on the king (acc.) to return' (inf. with Art.), *on the king's return*.

4. The infinitive sometimes depends upon an Adjective (57).

79. PARTICIPLES.

1. The Participles are *Verbal Adjectives*, and as such conform to the Second Concord, see above. Like the Infinitive, or Verbal Noun, they have the distinction of tense: ὁ ποιῶν, 'he who does'; ὁ ποιήσας, 'he who did'; ὁ ποιήσων, 'he who will do'; ὁ πεποιηκώς, 'he who has done.'

2. The *Participle with Article* (42, 57), in its different cases, is one of the most frequent of idioms in the N.T., and must be very carefully noted.

3. Very frequently we find the combination of an Aorist Participle with a finite Verb, to express *one complex action*, regarded as consisting of two parts. In all such cases, the notion of the Participle is *subordinated* to that of the Verb. The subordination is generally that of *time*, when the Participle expresses an immediately precedent action: 'Having arisen, he came,' etc. (83). Or it may be the subordination of a *minor detail* to one more important; when the Participle is contemporaneous with the Verb: 'Answering, he said'; a case in which Participle and Verb might conceivably be reversed: 'He answered, saying' (Aor.). See 83.

GENERAL VOCABULARY

I. GREEK-ENGLISH : TO THE WORDS CONTAINED
IN THIS PRIMER

II. ENGLISH-GREEK : TO THE EXERCISES

GENERAL VOCABULARY I.

GREEK-ENGLISH: TO THE WORDS CONTAINED IN THIS PRIMER.

The Personal Pronouns, p. 36; the Verb εἶμι, *to be*, p. 87; and the Numerals, p. 33, are here omitted; also some Proper Names.

The figures refer to the *pages*, where further information respecting the words will be found.

	PAGE		PAGE
ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>	30	ἀκολουθέω, <i>to follow</i>	92
ἀγαλλασις, <i>exultation</i>	41	ἀκούω, <i>to hear</i>	56
ἀγαπάω, <i>to love</i>	79	ἀκριβῶς, <i>accurately</i>	82
ἀγάπη, <i>love</i>	82	ἄκων, <i>unwilling</i>	33
ἀγαπητός, <i>beloved</i>	63	ἄλας, <i>salt</i>	73
ἄγγελος, <i>messenger, angel</i>	26	ἄλειφω, <i>to anoint</i>	63
ἅγιος, <i>holy</i>	27	ἀληθής, <i>true</i>	29
ἄγνός, <i>pure</i>	31	ἀλλά, <i>but</i>	69
ἀγορά, <i>marketplace</i>	82	ἀλλήλων, <i>one another</i>	40
ἄγρα, <i>a draught</i> (as of fish)	79	ἄλλος, <i>other</i>	40
ἀγρός, <i>a field</i>	35	ἄμαρτία, <i>sin</i>	92
ἄγω, <i>to lead, bring</i>	66	ἄμαρτωλός, <i>sinner</i>	97
ἀδελφός, <i>brother</i>	20	ἄμεμπτος, <i>blameless</i>	56
ἀδικία, <i>unrighteousness</i>	31	ἄμπελος, <i>vine</i>	73
ἄδικος, <i>unjust</i>	82	ἄμπελών, <i>vineyard</i>	97
ἀεί, <i>always</i>	41	ἄμφιέννυμι, <i>to clothe</i>	95
ἄετός, <i>eagle</i>	31	ἄμφότεροι, <i>both</i>	40
αἰρέομαι, <i>to choose</i>	96	ἀναγινώσκω, <i>to read</i>	86
αἶρω, <i>to take up, away</i>	72	ἀναθάλλω, <i>to revive</i>	81
αἰτέω, <i>to ask</i>	92	ἀνάθημα, <i>votive offering</i>	82
αἰών, <i>age</i>	24	ἀνάμνησις, <i>remembrance</i>	82
αἰώνιος, <i>eternal</i>	82	ἀνάστασις, <i>resurrection</i>	41
ἀκάθαρτος, <i>unclean</i>	79	ἄνεμος, <i>wind</i>	26
ἀκαιρέομαι, <i>to lack opportunity</i>	81	ἄνθρωπος, <i>man</i>	23
		ἄνθρωπος, <i>man</i>	20

	PAGE		PAGE
ἀνίστημι, <i>to raise up</i>	92	ἀρχή, <i>beginning</i>	18
ἀνοίγω, <i>to open</i>	66	ἀρχομαι, <i>to begin</i>	81
ἀντλέω, <i>to draw (water)</i>	97	ἀρώματα, <i>spices</i>	97
ἄνω, <i>upwards</i>	66	ἀσκός, <i>wineskin</i>	95
ἀνώγειον, <i>upper chamber</i>	95	ἀσπάζομαι, <i>to salute</i>	69
ἄνωθεν, <i>from above</i>	82	ἀσπασμός, <i>salutation</i>	82
ἄξινη, <i>axe</i>	92	ἀσάριον, <i>farthing</i>	82
ἄξιος, <i>worthy</i>	31	ἄτοπος, <i>amiss</i>	66
ἄξιως, <i>worthily</i>	56	αὐξάνω, <i>to increase</i>	85
ἅπας, <i>all</i>	69	αὐτός, <i>himself</i>	37
ἀπάτη, <i>deceit</i>	31	ἀφίημι, <i>to give up, forgive</i>	88
ἀπέρχομαι, <i>to depart</i>	97	ἄχρι, ἄχρις, <i>until</i> (p. 105)	85
ἀπέχω, <i>to receive, be distant</i>	66	βαθύς, <i>deep</i>	29
ἄπιστος, <i>unbelieving</i>	31	βαπτίζω, <i>to baptize</i>	69
ἄπλοῦς, <i>single</i>	27	βάπτισμα, <i>baptism</i>	82
ἀπό, <i>from</i>	18	βασιλεία, <i>kingdom</i>	18
ἀποδίδωμι, <i>to repay</i>	92	βασιλεύς, <i>king</i>	22
ἀποδοχή, <i>acceptance</i>	31	βασιλεύω, <i>to reign</i>	56
ἀποκαλύπτω, <i>to reveal</i>	63	βασίλισσα, <i>queen</i>	73
ἀποκρίνομαι, <i>to answer</i>	97	βελτίων, <i>better</i>	30
ἀποκρύπτω, <i>to conceal</i>	63	βίος, <i>life</i>	26
ἀποκτείνω, <i>to kill</i>	72	βλέπω, <i>to see</i>	63
ἀπολαμβάνω, <i>to receive</i> <i>back</i>	66	βοάω, <i>to cry aloud</i>	79
ἀπόλλυμι, <i>to destroy</i>	94	βραβεῖον, <i>prize</i>	66
ἀπολύω, <i>to release</i>	56	βυθίζομαι, <i>to sink</i>	69
ἀποστέλλω, <i>to send forth</i>	72	γάλα, <i>milk</i>	22
ἀπόστολος, <i>apostle</i>	66	Γαλιλαία, <i>Galilee</i>	63
ἄπτω, ἄπτομαι, <i>to touch</i>	63	γάρ, <i>for</i>	66
ἄρέσκω, <i>to please</i>	86	γελᾶω, <i>to laugh</i>	79
ἀρετή, <i>virtue</i>	26	γενεά, <i>generation</i>	73
ἄριστον, <i>breakfast</i>	69	γένος, <i>kindred, race</i>	22
ἀρκέομαι, <i>to be satisfied</i>	81	γῆ, <i>earth, land</i>	26
ἄρτος, <i>bread</i>	35	γίνομαι, <i>to become, to be</i>	72
ἀρτύω, <i>to season</i>	72	γινώσκω, <i>to know</i>	86
ἀρχαῖος, <i>ancient</i>	33		

	PAGE		PAGE
γλῶσσα, <i>tongue</i>	17	διώκω, <i>to follow</i>	66
γνώσις, <i>knowledge</i>	26	δοκέω, <i>to think, appear</i>	81
γνωστός, <i>known</i>	92	δοκός, <i>beam</i>	20
γόνυ, <i>knee</i>	22	δόξα, <i>glory</i>	18
γράμμα, <i>letter</i>	26	δοξάζω, <i>to glorify</i>	69
γραμματεὺς, <i>scribe</i>	82	δουλεύω, <i>to serve</i>	56
γραφὴ, <i>writing</i>	17	δούλος, <i>bondman, servant</i>	26
γραφαί, <i>Scriptures</i>	17	δύναμις, <i>power</i>	56
γράφω, <i>to write</i>	63	δῶρον, <i>gift</i>	20
γυνή, <i>woman</i>	23	ἐάν, <i>if</i>	66
γωνία, <i>corner</i>	73	ἐάω, <i>to allow</i>	79
δαίμων, <i>demon</i>	92	ἐγείρω, <i>to raise up</i>	72
δάκρυ, <i>tear</i>	26	ἔθνος, <i>nation</i>	24
δανειστής, <i>creditor</i>	41	εἰ, <i>if</i>	69
δέ, <i>but, and</i>	41	εἶδον, 2 aor. of ὁράω, <i>to</i> <i>see</i>	96
δεῖ, <i>it is needful</i>	81	εἶδος, <i>form</i>	26
δείκνυμι, <i>to show</i>	94	εἶπον, 2 aor. act. of λέγω, <i>to say</i>	96
δεκτός, <i>acceptable</i>	33	εἰρήνη, <i>peace</i>	56
δένδρον, <i>tree</i>	92	εἰς, <i>to, unto</i>	20
δεξιός, <i>right (hand)</i>	41	ἐκ, ἐξ, <i>from, out of</i>	20
δεσπότης, <i>master</i>	56	ἐκατοντάρχης, <i>a centurion</i>	66
δέχομαι, <i>to receive</i>	66	ἐκβάλλω, <i>to cast out</i>	72
δηλώω, <i>to make manifest</i>	76	ἐκεῖ, <i>there</i>	41
δηνάριον, <i>denarius</i>	73	ἐκείνος, <i>that</i>	38
διακονέω, <i>to serve</i>	81	ἐκπειράζω, <i>put to the test</i>	97
διασεύω, <i>treat with violence</i>	81	ἐκπορεύομαι, <i>to go out,</i> <i>proceed</i>	69
διατί, <i>wherefore</i>	56	ἔκστασις, <i>amazement</i>	69
διδάσκαλος, <i>teacher</i>	26	ἐκτελέω, <i>to complete</i>	81
διδάσκω, <i>to teach</i>	65	ἐλαιον, <i>oil</i>	63
δίδωμι, <i>to give</i>	88	ἐλάσσω, <i>less</i>	30
δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	31	ἐλάχιστος, <i>least</i>	30
δικαιοσύνη, <i>righteousness</i>	18	ἐλιέω, <i>to have compassion on</i>	81
δικαίω, <i>to justify</i>	85		
δικαίωμα, <i>ordinance</i>	56		
δίκτηον, <i>net</i>	35		

	PAGE		PAGE
ἔλεος, <i>mercy</i>	25	εὐαγγέλιον, <i>gospel</i>	41
ἐλεύθερος, <i>free</i>	33	εὐγενής, <i>noble</i>	29
ἐλπίς, <i>hope</i>	26	εὐθύς, <i>straight</i>	28
ἐμβλέπω, <i>to look upon</i>	63	εὐκαιρος, <i>well timed</i>	33
ἐμπλήθω, <i>to fill up</i>	79	εὐλαβής, <i>devout</i>	41
ἐμφοβος, <i>terrified</i>	82	εὐλογέω, <i>to praise</i>	81
ἐν, <i>in, among</i>	18, 66	εὐρίσκω, <i>to find</i>	86
ἐναντίον, <i>before</i>	56	εὐφραίνομαι, <i>to be glad</i>	81
ἐντέλλομαι, <i>to command</i>	72	εὐχαριστέω, <i>to give thanks</i>	81
ἐντολή, <i>commandment</i>	18	ἐπίστημι, <i>to set over</i>	92
ἐνώπιον, <i>in the sight of</i>	41	ἔχω, <i>to have</i>	65
ἐξαίφνης, <i>suddenly</i>	73	ἕως, <i>until</i>	82
ἐξέρχομαι, <i>to come forth</i>	97	ζάω, <i>to live</i>	79
ἐξουσία, <i>power, authority</i>	41	ζητέω, <i>to seek</i>	95
ἐπάγγελμα, <i>promise</i>	31	ζυγός, <i>yoke</i>	73
ἐπαινέω, <i>to praise, commend</i>	81	ζωή, <i>life</i>	26
ἐπανάγω, <i>to put out (to sea)</i>	79	ζώννυμι, <i>to gird</i>	94
ἐπάνω, <i>above</i>	92	ἤδη, <i>now</i>	66
ἐπερωτάω, <i>to question</i>	79	ἡδονή, <i>pleasure</i>	26
ἐπί, <i>upon, over</i>	56	ἦκω, <i>to have come</i>	66
ἐπιβλέπω, <i>to look upon</i>	79	ἡμέρα, <i>day</i>	18
ἐπιγινώσκω, <i>to know fully</i>	86	θάλασσα, <i>sea</i>	82
ἐπιθυμέω, <i>to desire</i>	97	θάμβος, <i>amazement</i>	73
ἐπιλαμβάνομαι, <i>to seize</i>	92	θάνατος, <i>death</i>	66
ἐπιστάτης, <i>master</i>	82	θαυμάζω, <i>to wonder</i>	69
ἐπιτιμάω, <i>to rebuke</i>	79	θεάομαι, <i>to behold</i>	92
ἔργον, <i>work</i>	20	θέλημα, <i>will</i>	31
ἔρημος, <i>desert</i>	41	θέλω, <i>to will</i>	72
ἔρχομαι, <i>to go, come</i>	96	Θεός, <i>God</i>	20
ἔρωτάω, <i>to ask, beseech</i>	79	θερίζω, <i>to reap</i>	72
ἐσθίω, <i>to eat</i>	96	θεωρέω, <i>to behold</i>	81
ἑσπέρα, <i>evening</i>	73	θνήσκω, <i>to die</i>	86
ἕτερος, <i>other</i>	40	θρίξ, <i>hair</i>	23
ἐτοιμάζω, <i>to prepare</i>	79		
ἔτοιμος, <i>ready</i>	41		
ἔτος, <i>year</i>	35		

	PAGE		PAGE
θρόνος, <i>throne</i>	92	κατακρίνω, <i>to condemn</i>	72
θυγάτηρ, <i>daughter</i>	56	κατάλυμα, <i>inn, lodging</i>	41
θύρα, <i>door</i>	26	καταράομαι, <i>to curse</i>	81
θύω, <i>to slay</i>	66	καυχάομαι, <i>to boast</i>	79
		κελεύω, <i>to command</i>	66
ιάομαι, <i>to heal</i>	79	κέρας, <i>horn</i>	22
ιερεύς, <i>priest</i>	24	κεφαλή, <i>head</i>	73
ιερόν, <i>temple (building)</i>	41	κήπος, <i>garden</i>	73
Ἰησοῦς, <i>Jesus</i>	23	κήρυξ, <i>herald</i>	22
ικανός, <i>sufficient</i>	56	κηρύσσω, <i>to proclaim</i>	73
ιλιάσκομαι, <i>to be merciful to</i>	86	κλάω, <i>to break</i>	81
ἱλεως, <i>merciful</i>	27	κλαίω, <i>to lament</i>	56
ἱμάς, <i>thong</i>	56	κλάσμα, <i>fragment</i>	73
ἱμάτιον, <i>garment</i>	63	κλείω, <i>to shut</i>	56
ἵνα, <i>in order that, that</i>	63	κληρονομέω, <i>to inherit</i>	81
Ἰουδαῖος, <i>Jew</i>	41	κλήσις, <i>calling</i>	66
ἵστημι, <i>to place, stand</i>	88	κλίνω, <i>to decline</i>	72
ἰσχυρός, <i>strong</i>	97	κόκκος, <i>grain</i>	73
ἰσχύω, <i>to be able</i>	81	κόπτω, <i>to cut ; mid., bewail</i>	63
ἰχθύς, <i>fish</i>	22	κοσμέω, <i>to adorn, furnish</i>	81
		κόσμος, <i>the world</i>	73
καθαίρω, <i>to take down</i>	96	κόφινος, <i>basket</i>	73
καθαρίζω, <i>to cleanse</i>	69	κράσπεδον, <i>tassel, fringe</i>	63
καθεξῆς, <i>in order</i>	82	κραταιόω, <i>to make strong</i>	85
καί, <i>and, also, even</i>	41	κρατέω, <i>to take hold of</i>	81
καινός, <i>new</i>	33	κρίμα, <i>judgment</i>	63
καιρός, <i>season, opportunity</i>	41	κρίνον, <i>lily</i>	31
κακία, <i>malice</i>	31	κρίνω, <i>to judge</i>	71
κακός, <i>evil</i>	30	κρίσις, <i>judgment</i>	26
καλέω, <i>to invite</i>	81	κριτής, <i>judge</i>	18
καλός, <i>fair</i>	30	κρούω, <i>to knock</i>	66
καλύπτω, <i>to cover</i>	63	κρυπτός, <i>secret</i>	73
καρδία, <i>heart</i>	26	κρύπτω, <i>to conceal</i>	63
καρπός, <i>fruit</i>	66	κτάομαι, <i>to acquire</i>	79
κατά, <i>against, according</i>		κτηῖμα, <i>possession</i>	26
<i>to</i>	41, 56	κύριος, <i>lord</i>	26

	PAGE		PAGE
κύων, <i>dog</i>	23	μή, <i>not, lest</i>	41; 79
λαλέω, <i>to speak</i>	81	μηδεῖς, <i>no one</i>	69
λαμβάνω, <i>to take, receive</i> 58, 63		μήν, <i>month</i>	26
λαμπάς, <i>torch</i>	22	μήτηρ, <i>mother</i>	26
λατρεύω, <i>to worship</i>	79	μίγνυμι, <i>to mix</i>	94
λέγω, <i>to say</i>	66	μικρός, <i>little</i>	30
λείπω, <i>to leave</i>	58	μιμνήσκομαι, <i>or μνάομαι,</i> <i>to remember</i>	79, 86
λέων, <i>lion</i>	24	μισέω, <i>to hate</i>	
λήρος, <i>idle talk</i>	73	μνήμα, <i>memorial, tomb</i>	73
λίθος, <i>stone</i>	26	μνημεῖον, <i>tomb</i>	92
λίμνη, <i>lake</i>	92	μνημονεύω, <i>to remember</i>	56
λογικός, <i>rational</i>	33	μόνον, <i>only</i>	56
λόγος, <i>word</i>	20	μόσχος, <i>calf</i>	66
λύχνος, <i>lamp</i>	63	μύρον, <i>ointment</i>	63
λύω, <i>to loose</i>	50	μυστήριον, <i>mystery</i>	92
μακάριος, <i>blessed</i>	56	μωραίνω, <i>to become tasteless</i>	73
μακράν, <i>far</i>	66	μωρός, <i>foolish</i>	33
μακρόθεν, <i>afar off</i>	92	ναός, <i>temple (sanctuary)</i>	97
μακρός, <i>long</i>	33	νεανίας, <i>young man</i>	18
μανθάνω, <i>learn</i>	69	νεκρός, <i>dead</i>	79
μάρτυς, <i>witness</i>	23	νέος, <i>new</i>	30
μάχαιρα, <i>sword</i>	63	νεφέλη, <i>cloud</i>	26
μεγάλως, <i>greatly</i>	73	νήπιος, <i>infant, infantine</i>	63
μέγας, <i>great</i>	28	νόμος, <i>law</i>	20
μέλας, <i>black</i>	33	νότος, <i>south wind</i>	73
μέλλω, <i>to be about to</i>	73	νοῦς, <i>mind</i>	25
μέλος, <i>member, limb</i>	25	νῦν, <i>now</i>	79
μέρος, <i>part</i>	26	νύξ, <i>night</i>	22
μέσος, <i>middle</i>	92	ξηρός, <i>dry</i>	41
μestός, <i>full</i>	35	ὅδε, ἤδε, τόδε, <i>this</i>	38
μετά, <i>with, after</i>	41	ὁδός, <i>way</i>	20
μετανοέω, <i>to repent</i>	81	ὁδούς, <i>tooth</i>	22
μετάνοια, <i>change of mind,</i> <i>repentance</i>	97		

	PAGE		PAGE
οἰκία, <i>house</i>	17	ὀφείλω, <i>to owe</i>	73
οἰκονόμος, <i>steward</i>	82	ὀφθαλμός, <i>eye</i>	20
οἶκος, <i>house</i>	26	ὄχλος, <i>multitude</i>	35
οἰκτίρων, <i>compassionate</i>	73	ὀψώνια, <i>rations, wages</i>	82
οἶνος, <i>wine</i>	95	παιδάριον, <i>lad</i>	35
οἶος, <i>such as</i>	39	παιδίον, <i>a little child</i>	66
ὀλίγος, <i>little, few</i>	69	παῖς, <i>child</i>	26
ὀλίγον, <i>a little way</i>	79	παρά, <i>beside, with</i>	35, 92
ὁμοίω, <i>to liken</i>	85	παραβολή, <i>parable</i>	66
ὁμοίως, <i>likewise</i>	82	παρακαλέω, <i>to exhort,</i>	
ὄνομα, <i>name</i>	25	<i>comfort</i>	81
ὅπου, <i>where, whither</i>	97	παρακολουθέω, <i>to follow</i>	
ὀπτόμαι, <i>see ὁράω</i>	96	<i>closely</i>	82
ὁράω, <i>to see</i>	96	παρθένος, <i>virgin</i>	35
ὀργή, <i>anger</i>	69	πᾶς, <i>all</i>	28
ὄρεινός, <i>mountainous</i>	56	πάσχα, <i>Passover</i>	25
ὀρίζω, <i>to determine</i>	69	πάσχω, <i>to suffer</i>	68
ὄρνις, <i>bird</i>	26	πατέω, <i>to tread down</i>	85
ὄρος, <i>mountain</i>	25	πατήρ, <i>father</i>	24
ὄσιος, <i>holy</i>	33	πείθω, <i>to persuade</i>	59
ὅσος, <i>as much</i>	39	πέποιθα, <i>to trust</i>	59
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, <i>whoever,</i>		πεινάω, <i>to hunger</i>	79
<i>whatever</i>	39	πέμπω, <i>to send</i>	63
ὀσφύς, <i>the loins</i>	95	πένης, <i>poor</i>	33
ὅταν, <i>whenever</i>	66	περί, <i>about</i>	56
ὅτε, <i>when</i>	66	περιζώννυμι, <i>to gird about</i>	95
ὅτι, <i>that, because</i>	69	περιπατέω, <i>to walk</i>	82
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, <i>not</i>	20, 105	περισσεύω, <i>to remain over</i>	73
οὐαί, <i>woe!</i>	79	περισσότερος, <i>more abun-</i>	
οὐδείς, <i>no one</i>	34	<i>dant</i>	63
οὐκέτι, <i>no longer</i>	79	περιτομή, <i>circumcision</i>	79
οὐράνιος, <i>heavenly</i>	73	Πέτρος, <i>Peter</i>	63
οὐρανός, <i>heaven</i>	20	πήγνυμι, <i>to pierce</i>	94
οὖς, <i>ear</i>	22	πιπράσκω, <i>to sell</i>	86
οὗτος, <i>this</i>	38	πιστεύω, <i>to believe</i>	56
οὐχί, <i>not?</i>	69		

	PAGE		PAGE
πίστις, <i>faith</i>	26	πρόσωπον, <i>face, counte-</i>	
πιστός, <i>faithful</i>	29	<i>nance</i>	56
πλανάω, <i>to lead astray</i>	79	πρότερος, <i>former</i>	31
πλήθος, <i>multitude</i>	73	προτρέχω, <i>to run before</i>	97
πλήθω, <i>to fill</i>	69	προφήτης, <i>prophet</i>	18
πλήν, <i>except, but</i>	56	πρώτος, <i>first</i>	31
πλήρης, <i>full</i>	31	πρώτον, <i>first</i>	69
πληρώω, <i>to fill, to fulfil</i>	85	πτοέομαι, <i>to scare</i>	82
πλοῖον, <i>a ship</i>	69	πῦρ, <i>fire</i>	69
πλούσιος, <i>rich</i>	33	πυρετός, <i>fever</i>	92
πνεῦμα, <i>spirit</i>	24	πωλέω, <i>to sell</i>	82
πνευματικός, <i>spiritual</i>	31	ρήγνυμι, <i>to rend</i>	94
ποιέω, <i>to make</i>	82	ῥήμα, <i>word, saying</i>	22
ποιμήν, <i>a shepherd</i>	22	ῥήτωρ, <i>orator</i>	22
ποιός, <i>of what sort</i>	40	ρίζα, <i>root</i>	92
πόλις, <i>a city</i>	22	ῥύομαι, <i>to deliver</i>	56
πολιτεύομαι, <i>to live as a</i>		ῥώννυμι, <i>to strengthen</i>	94
<i>citizen</i>	56	(ἔρρωσο, <i>farewell</i>)	95
πολίτης, <i>citizen</i>	26	σάββατον, <i>sabbath</i>	25
πολύς, <i>much</i>	28	σαλεύω, <i>to shake</i>	56
πονηρός, <i>evil</i>	56	σάρξ, <i>flesh</i>	79
πορεύομαι, <i>to go, journey</i>	56	σβέννυμι, <i>to extinguish</i>	94
πόσος, <i>how great</i>	40	σημεῖον, <i>sign</i>	73
ποταμός, <i>river</i>	26	σίναπι, <i>mustard</i>	73
πού, <i>where?</i>	66	σιτευτός, <i>fatted</i>	66
πούς, <i>foot</i>	22	σκανδαλίζω, <i>to cause to</i>	
πράγμα, <i>deed</i>	25	<i>stumble</i>	69
πρᾶος, and πραῦς, <i>meeek</i>	33	σκεῦος, <i>vessel</i>	63
πράσσω, <i>to do</i>	58	σκοπός, <i>mark</i>	66
πρό, <i>before</i>	69	σκοτία, <i>darkness</i>	31
προαιρέομαι, <i>to purpose</i>	96	σοφία, <i>wisdom</i>	18
πρός, <i>to, towards</i>	63	σοφός, <i>wise</i>	27
προσδοκάω, <i>to expect</i>	97	σπείρω, <i>to sow</i>	73
προσεύχομαι, <i>to pray</i>	66	σπέρμα, <i>seed</i>	31
προσέχω, <i>to give heed</i>	82		
προσκυνέω, <i>to worship</i>	82		

	PAGE		PAGE
σπουδή, <i>haste</i>	56	ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	30
σταυρώω, <i>to crucify</i>	85	τέκνον, <i>child</i>	20
στάχυς, <i>ear of corn</i>	97	τέλειος, <i>perfect, full-grown</i>	31
στενός, <i>narrow</i>	33	τελευτάω, <i>to die</i>	79
στήθος, <i>breast</i>	63	τελέω, <i>to accomplish</i>	82
στήκω, <i>to stand fast</i>	92	τέλος, <i>end</i>	26
στολή, <i>robe</i>	82	τετράρχης, <i>tetrarch</i>	73
στόμα, <i>mouth</i>	63	τίθημι, <i>to place</i>	88
στρατιά, <i>army, host</i>	73	τίλλω, <i>to pluck</i>	97
στρατιώτης, <i>soldier</i>	26	τίμιος, <i>precious</i>	31
στρέφω, <i>to turn</i>	59	τοιούτος, <i>such</i>	38
στρουθίον, <i>sparrow</i>	82	τολμάω, <i>to dare</i>	79
στρώννυμι, <i>to strew</i>	94	τοσοῦτος, <i>so great</i>	38
συκοφαντέω, <i>to accuse</i> <i>falsely</i>	82	τότε, <i>then</i>	66
συμφωνία, <i>music</i>	56	τρέφω, <i>to nourish</i>	59
σύν, <i>with</i>	18	τρέχω, <i>to run</i>	96
συνάγω, <i>to bring together</i>	66	τροφή, <i>food</i>	31
συναγωγή, <i>synagogue</i>	35	τύπτω, <i>to smite</i>	63
συναντάω, <i>to meet</i>	79	τυφλός, <i>blind</i>	69
συνετός, <i>intelligent, pru-</i> <i>dent</i>	63	ὔδωρ, <i>water</i>	22
συνέχω, -ύμαι, <i>to be hard</i> <i>pressed</i>	82	υἱός, <i>son</i>	20
σώζω, <i>to save</i>	68	ὑπακοή, <i>obedience</i>	69
σῶμα, <i>body</i>	25	ὑπάρχω, <i>to be</i>	66
σωτήρ, <i>saviour</i>	25	ὑπέρ, <i>on behalf of</i>	69
σωτηρία, <i>deliverance, sal-</i> <i>vation</i>	73	ὑπήκοος, <i>obedient</i>	33
σώφρων, <i>sober-minded</i>	29	ὑπό, <i>by, under</i>	66, 85
ταπεινῶω, <i>to humble</i>	85	ὑποδείκνυμι, <i>to warn</i>	95
ταράσσω, <i>to agitate,</i> <i>trouble</i>	66	ὑποδέχομαι, <i>to receive as</i> <i>a guest</i>	73
τάσσω, <i>to set in order</i>	66	ὑπόδημα, <i>sandal</i>	56
τάχιον, <i>more swiftly</i>	97	ὑπομονή, <i>endurance</i>	79
		ὑποστρέφω, <i>to return</i>	63
		ὑψιστος, <i>highest</i>	31
		ὑψῶω, <i>to exalt</i>	85

	PAGE
φαίνομαι, <i>to appear</i> . . .	73
φανερός, <i>manifest</i> . . .	73
Φαρισαῖος, <i>Pharisee</i> . . .	97
φέρω, <i>to bear</i>	96
φεύγω, <i>to flee</i>	66
φημί, <i>to say</i>	92
φθάνω, <i>to come beforehand</i>	73
φιλέω, <i>to love</i>	82
φίλος, <i>friend</i>	66
φόβος, <i>fear</i>	26
φρήν, <i>intellect</i>	26
φρονέω, <i>to think</i>	82
φρόνιμος, <i>prudent</i>	33
φρονίμως, <i>prudently</i>	82
φυλακή, <i>watch</i>	35
φωνέω, <i>to cry, call to</i>	82
φωνή, <i>voice</i>	79
φῶς, <i>light</i>	22
φωστήρ, <i>luminary</i>	26
χαίρω, <i>to rejoice</i>	73

	PAGE
χαλάω, <i>to let down (as nets)</i>	79
χαρά, <i>joy</i>	41
χαρίζομαι, <i>to bestow freely</i>	69
χάρις, <i>grace, favour</i>	25
χείρ, <i>hand</i>	41
χήρα, <i>widow</i>	35
χιτών, <i>inner garment</i>	73
χορός, <i>dance, with singing</i>	56
χορτάζομαι, <i>to be satisfied</i>	79
χρεία, <i>need</i>	35
χρεωφειλέτης, <i>debtor</i>	41
Χριστός, <i>Christ</i>	20
χρύσεος, <i>golden</i>	27
χώρα, <i>country</i>	18
ψευδής, <i>false</i>	33
ψυχή, <i>life, soul</i>	26
ψυχικός, <i>natural</i>	31
ᾧδε, <i>here</i>	35
ὧς or ὡσεύ, <i>about</i>	35

ADDITIONAL WORDS, FOR READING LESSON, p. 101.

ἅπαξ, <i>adv., once for all</i> (p. 104)
δέησις, -ews, ἡ, <i>supplication</i>
δέομαι, 1 aor., ἐδεήθην, <i>to beseech</i>
διαθήκη, -ης, ἡ, <i>covenant</i>
δῶμα, -ατος, τό, <i>building, roof</i>
ἐκχύνω, <i>to pour out</i>
κοινωνία, -ας, ἡ, <i>fellowship</i>
κτίζω, <i>to create</i>
μνεία, -ας, ἡ, <i>remembrance</i>

ὄρια, -ων, τά, <i>borders</i>
πάντοτε, <i>adv., always</i>
πέτρα, -ας, ἡ, <i>rock</i>
πλήρωμα, -ατος, τό, <i>fulness</i>
πλύνω, fut. -ῶ, <i>to wash</i>
ποτήριον, -ου, τό, <i>cup</i>
συνίστημι (perf.), <i>to stand together, consist</i>
ταμειῖον, -ου, τό, <i>secret chamber</i>

GENERAL VOCABULARY, II.

ENGLISH-GREEK: TO THE EXERCISES.

For forms of words, and other explanations, see the pages of the book, as noted below. Also, for Prepositions, see pp. 99, 100.

Parts of the Verb *to be*, and the principal Pronouns, are here omitted.

	PAGE		PAGE
about (adv.), <i>ὡς, ὡσεί</i> . . .	35	bestow freely, <i>το, χαρίζομαι</i>	69
about, to be, <i>μέλλω</i> . . .	73	bless, to, <i>εὐλογέω</i> . . .	81
above (prep.), <i>ὑπέρ</i> (acc.)	84	bring together, <i>το, συναίγω</i>	66
accomplish, to, <i>τελέω</i> . . .	82	brother, <i>ἀδελφός</i> . . .	20
according to, <i>κατά</i> (acc.).	56	call, to, <i>καλέω</i>	81
against, <i>κατά</i> (gen.) . . .	41	Cephas, <i>Κηφᾶς</i>	18
age, <i>αἰών</i>	24	certain, a, <i>τις</i>	16
all, <i>πᾶς</i>	28	child, <i>τέκνον</i>	20
alone (adv.), <i>μόνον</i> . . .	56	Christ, the, <i>Χριστός, ὁ</i>	20
also, <i>καί</i>	41	city, <i>πόλις</i>	24
always, <i>ἀεί</i>	41	come to pass, to, <i>γίνομαι</i>	72
Andrew, <i>Ἀνδρέας</i>	18	commandment, <i>ἐντολή</i> .	18
angel, <i>ἄγγελος</i>	26	country, <i>χώρα</i>	18
another, <i>ἄλλος, ἄλλο; ἕτερος</i>	40	crucify, to, <i>σταυρόω</i> . . .	85
Apollo, <i>Ἀπολλῶς</i>	23	cry aloud, to, <i>βοάω</i> . . .	79
apostle, <i>ἀπόστολος</i> . . .	66	darkness, <i>σκοτία</i>	31
ask, to, <i>ἐρωτάω, αἰτέω</i>	79, 92	David, <i>Δαβίδ</i>	92
authority, <i>ἐξουσία</i>	41	day, <i>ἡμέρα</i>	18
bear, to, <i>φέρω</i>	96	death, <i>θάνατος</i>	66
become, to, <i>γίνομαι</i> . . .	72	debtor, <i>χρεωφειλέτης</i> . .	41
behoveth, it, <i>δεῖ</i>	81	deceit, <i>ἀπάτη</i>	31
believe, to, <i>πιστεύω</i> . . .	56	deed, <i>πράγμα</i>	25
beloved, <i>ἀγαπητός</i> . . .	63		

	PAGE		PAGE
demon, δαίμων	92	Galilee, Γαλιλαία	63
desert, ἔρημος	41	Gennesaret, Γεννησαρέτ	92
destroy, to, ἀπόλλυμι	94	gift, δῶρον	20
disciple, μαθητής	18	give, to, δίδωμι	88
do, to, ποιέω, πράσσω. 66, 82		glorify, to, δοξάζω	69
		glory, δόξα	18
earth, γῆ	26	glory, to, καυχάομαι	79
eleven, ἑνδεκά	33	go, to, πορεύομαι	56
Elijah, Ἡλίας	41	God, Θεός	20
even, καί	41	Gospel, εὐαγγέλιον	41
excepting, πλὴν	56	great, μέγας	28
eye, ὀφθαλμός	20	greater, μείζων	30
		hand, χεῖρ	41
fair, καλός	30	happy, μακάριος	56
faith, πίστις	26	have, to, ἔχω	65
farewell, χαῖρε, χαίρετε	73	hear, to, ἀκούω	56
father, πατήρ	24	heaven, οὐρανός	20
favour, χάρις	25	herald, κήρυξ	24
fifty, πεντήκοντα	35	Herod, Ἡρώδης	18
fill, to, πληθῶ, πίπλημι, 69; πληρώω	85	hide, to, κρύπτω	63
find, to, εὐρίσκω	86	holy, ἅγιος	27
finish, to, τελέω	82	honour, to, τιμάω	76
first, πρῶτος	33	hour, ὥρα	35
five, πέντε	33	house, οἶκος, 26; οἰκία	17
foot, πούς	22		
for (conj.), γάρ, 66; ὅτι	69	if, εἰ, 69; εἰάν	66
forgive, to, ἀφίημι	88	infant, νήπιος	31
flee, to, φεύγω	66	Isaiah, Ἡσαίας	18
foolish, μωρός	33	Israel, Ἰσραήλ	31
from, ἀπό (gen.)	18, 20	Jerusalem, Ἱερουσαλήμ or Ἱεροσόλυμα	25
from (out of) ἐκ, ἐξ (gen.)	20	Jesus, Ἰησοῦς	23
fulfil, to, πληρώω	85	Jew, Ἰουδαῖος	41
full, πλήρης	31	John, Ἰωάννης	31
full-grown, τέλειος	31		

	PAGE		PAGE
Jonas, Jonah, Ἰωνᾶς	18, 79	master, ἐπιστάτης	82
joy, χαρά	41	meek, πρᾶος and πραῦς	33
judge, κριτής	18	midst, the, μέσον	92
judge, to, κρίνω	71	mine, ἐμός	37
Jupiter, Zeus, Ζεὺς	23	month, μῆν	35
justify, to, δικαιῶ	85	mouth, στόμα	63
		Moses, Μωσῆς or Μωϋσῆς	25
kill, to, ἀποκτείνω	72	mother, μήτηρ	26
king, βασιλεὺς	22	mountain, ὄρος	25
kingdom, βασιλεία	18	multitude, ὄχλος	35
knock, to, κρούω	66	mystery, μυστήριον	92
know, to, γινώσκω, 86 ; (intellectual apprehension) οἶδα, εἰδέναι	96	name, ὄνομα	25
		nation, ἔθνος	24
law, νόμος	20	night, νύξ	22
lay down, to, τίθημι	88	noble, εὐγενής	29
Lazarus, Λάζαρος	63	none, οὐδεὶς, μηδεὶς	34
learn, to, μαθαίνω	69	not, οὐ, οὐκ, μή	41, 105
least, ἐλάχιστος	30	nothing, οὐδέν, μηδέν	69
likewise, ὁμοίως	82	obedience, ὑπακοή	69
live, to, ζάω	79	obedient, ὑπήκοος	33
look, to, βλέπω	63	obey, to, πείθομαι	69
look upon, to, ἐπιβλέπω	79	on behalf of, ὑπέρ (gen.)	69
Lord, κύριος	26	one, εἷς	34
lose, to, ἀπόλλυμι	94	only, μόνον	56
Lot, Λώτ	56	open, to, ἀνοίγω	66
love, to, φιλέω	82	opportunity, καιρὸς	41
love (subst.), ἀγάπη	82	out of, ἐκ, ἐξ	20
love, to, ἀγαπάω	79	over, ἐπι	56
		parable, παραβολή	66
malice, κακία	31	peace, εἰρήνη	56
man, ἄνθρωπος, 20 ; ἀνὴρ	23	permit, to, ἐάω	79
many, πολλοί	28	persuade, to, πείθω	69
Mary, Μαριάμ	25	Peter, Πέτρος	63
master, δεσπότης	56	power, δύναμις, 56 ; ἐξουσία	41

	PAGE		PAGE
pray, to, προσεύχομαι . . .	66	shepherd, ποιμήν . . .	22
preach, to, κηρύσσω . . .	73	show, to, δηλώω . . .	76
priest, ιερεύς . . .	24	sign, σημεῖον . . .	73
prophet, προφήτης . . .	18	Simeon, Συμεών . . .	41
prudent, φρόνιμος . . .	33	Simon, Σίμων . . .	14
pure, ἀγνός . . .	31	sixth, ἕκτος . . .	33
		Solomon, Σολομών . . .	31
ready, ἔτοιμος . . .	41	son, υἱός . . .	20
reap, to, θερίζω . . .	72	some (pl.), τινες . . .	16
rebuke, to, ἐπιτιμάω . . .	79	sow, to, σπείρω . . .	73
receive, to, λαμβάνω, 58, 63; δέχομαι . . .	66	speak, λέγω . . .	66, 81
rejoice, to, χαίρω . . .	73	speak, to, λαλέω, λίγω . . .	66
remember, to, μνησκό- μαι, 86; μνάομαι . . .	74	spirit, πνεῦμα . . .	24
rend, to, ῥήγνυμι . . .	94	stand, to, ἵστημι . . .	88
repent, to, μετανοέω . . .	81	stand near, to ἐπίστημι (2 aor.)	92
return, to, ὑποστρέφω . . .	63	stumble, cause to, to, σκανδαλίζω . . .	69
reveal, ἀποκαλύπτω . . .	63	suffer, to, πάσχω . . .	68
rich, πλούσιος . . .	33	synagogue, συναγωγή . . .	35
righteous, δίκαιος . . .	31		
righteousness, δικαιοσύνη	18	take, to, λαμβάνω . . .	63
		take away, to, ἀφαιρέω . . .	96
Sabbath, σάββατον οἱ -τα	35	take up, to, αἶρω . . .	72
save, to, σώζω . . .	68	teach, to, διδάσκω . . .	65
Scriptures, γραφαί . . .	31	teacher, διδάσκαλος . . .	26
see, to, ὁράω, βλέπω . . .	63, 96	temple, ἱερόν, 41; ναός . . .	97
seek, to, ζητέω . . .	95	ten, δέκα . . .	33
self, αὐτός . . .	37	than, ἤ . . .	32
send, to, πέμπω . . .	63	that (conj.), ὅτι . . .	69
servant, δοῦλος . . .	26	that (pron.), ἐκεῖνος . . .	38
serve, to, δουλείω . . .	56	Thessalonica, Θεσσαλονίκη	31
set, to, ἵστημι . . .	88	thine, σός . . .	38
seven, ἑπτά . . .	33	this, οὗτος . . .	38
seventh, ἑβδόμος . . .	33	three, τρεῖς . . .	34
shake, to, σαλεύω . . .	56	to, unto, εἰς, 20; ἐπί, 56; πρός . . .	63

	PAGE		PAGE
trouble, to, <i>ταράσσω</i>	66	who, <i>ὅς</i> (rel.), 39; <i>τίς</i> ; (interrog.)	39
true, <i>ἀληθής</i>	29	wife, <i>γυνή</i>	23
trust, to, <i>πέποιθα</i>	68	will, to, <i>θέλω</i>	72
truth, <i>ἀλήθεια</i>	41	wine-skin, <i>ἀσκός</i>	95
turn, to, <i>στρέφω</i>	59	wisdom, <i>σοφία</i>	18
twelfth, <i>δωδέκατος</i>	33	wise, <i>σοφός</i>	27
twelve, <i>δώδεκα</i>	33	with, <i>σύν</i> (dat.), <i>μετά</i> (gen.)	41
unrighteousness, <i>ἀδικία</i>	31	with, <i>παρά</i>	35, 92
upon, <i>ἐπί</i>	56	witness, <i>μάρτυς</i>	23
vineyard, <i>ἀμπελών</i>	97	woman, <i>γυνή</i>	23
virgin, <i>παρθένος</i>	35	word, <i>λόγος</i> , 20; <i>ῥῆμα</i>	22
voice, <i>φωνή</i>	79	world, the, <i>κόσμος</i>	73
way, <i>ὁδός</i>	20	worthy, <i>ἀξιος</i>	31
whatsoever, <i>ὅστις, ὅτι</i>	39	wrath, <i>ὀργή</i>	69
when, <i>ὅτε, ὅταν</i>	66	write, to, <i>γράφω</i>	63
whenever, <i>ὅταν</i>	66	writing, <i>γραφῆ</i>	17
wherefore (interrog.). <i>διὰ τί</i>	97	year, <i>ἔτος</i>	35
		yoke, <i>ζυγός</i>	73

ADDENDA.

<i>ἀλήθεια, truth</i>	41	<i>τόπος, place</i>	42
<i>ἀρχιτερικόκλιος, ruler of a feast</i>	98	<i>φοβέομαι, to fear</i>	82
<i>ἐπιεικής, gentle, seemly</i>	86	<i>ώρα, hour</i> ,	35
<i>θεμέλιος, foundation</i>	92	<i>as, ὡς, καθὼς</i>	84, 105
<i>καταράομαι, to curse</i>	81	<i>pass away, to, παρέρχομαι</i>	98
<i>κλάω, to break</i>	81	<i>wicked, πονηρός</i>	
		<i>say, to, λέγω</i>	66